

好英文精品丛书

夏欣怡  
/主编/

# 最高分 雅思听力技巧

EFFECTIVE METHODS OF IELTS LISTENING  
环球雅思顶级听力名师倾情奉献

听力

速效提分

有秘密，这本  
一次告诉你

透彻研究 官方出题脉络

真实反映 考题最新状况

完整归纳 听力训练技巧

真题 还原堪比考卷

考点 定位方法 业内标杆

强化深度理解

成功培养解题头脑

大幅提升答题速度和准确率



## 名师风采



### 夏欣怡

环球雅思顶级名师。对外经济贸易大学英语专业学士，悉尼大学商科硕士。学贯中西，英语功底雄厚，对雅思听力命题规律了如指掌，培养高分学员无数，尤其擅长帮助考生在短期内迅猛提分，被誉为“雅思听力提分王”。

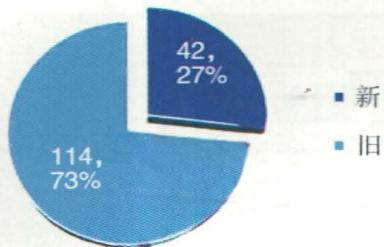
独创雅思听力“高尔夫定位法”，打破了只有听懂录音才能解题的传说。总结最精辟的雅思听力考点词，让“词汇量不够，所以考不好”成为历史。善于数据分析，全面整理机经库，破解重题规律，其清晰的机经和精准的预测已成为业内标杆。

微博：<http://www.weibo.com/xiaxinyilaoshi>



## 2015 年雅思听力考情分析图

图一：2015年1-10月新旧题占比

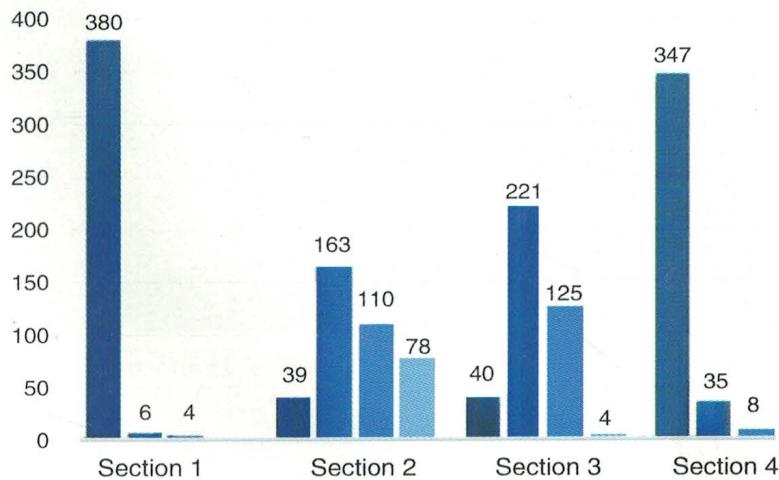


图二：雅思听力四大题型占比图



图三：2015年1-10月雅思听力各部分题型数量分布图

■ 填空题 ■ 选择题 ■ 配对题 ■ 地图题



## 部分高分学员



李宇峰 雅思听力8.5



吕悦 雅思听力8.0



李霁 雅思听力8.0



进步学员

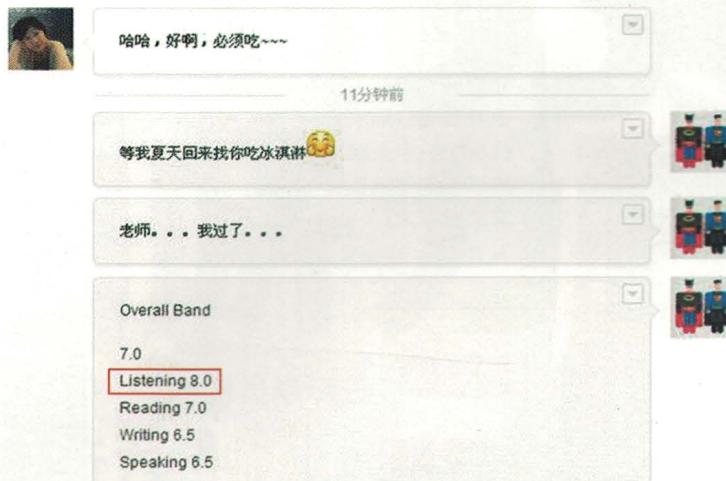


进步学员

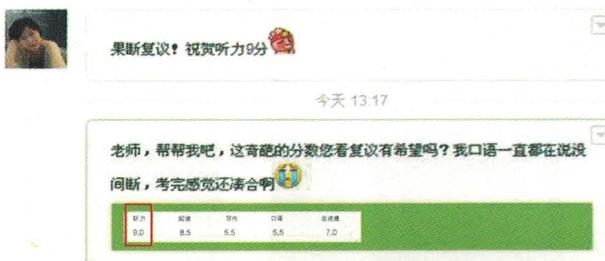


张莎莎 雅思听力9分

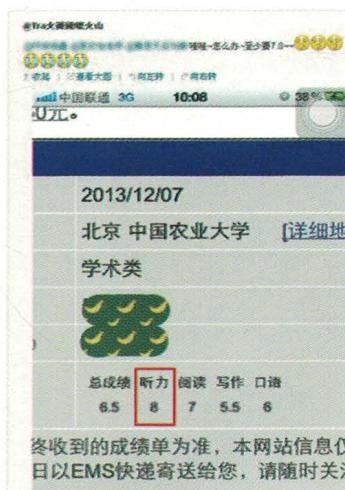
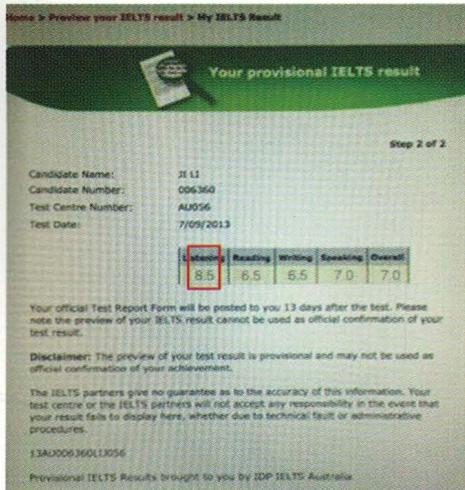
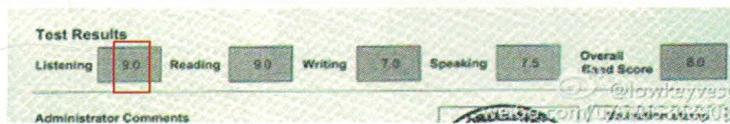
**找对方法就能考出听力好成绩！**



4月13日 10:29



金玉 1312



## 学员心得

### 8分学员吴明逊

话说夏老师的方法和我这么多年做听力的方法真是不谋而合。只不过夏老师的方法更有研究、更有针对性，帮我提高了不少分数，也帮我节省了不少时间。



### 进步学员刘倩

夏老师，很喜欢上你的课。上了你的课，才觉得听力有希望。

### 进步学员吴笑吟

就按照夏老师的方法，不会有错的。其次，夏老师的预测可以帮助你很多哦。



### 进步学员曹聪

从一个专业学生的视点来看，夏老师的方法为所有雅思考生，不管你是不是英语专业出身，亦或你是不是多年旅居国外刚归来的华人，提供了一个通用的可行的保证听力考试效率和正确率的绝佳途径。这个方法不会因为你基础差而不灵，也不会因为你是高人就对你无用。学到了这个方法，也就是我这次基本完全裸考还能考到7.5的原因。没有看机经，光靠夏老师教的方法就足够了。

### 8.5分学员李宇锋

夏老师，我是去年十月五道口周末班的学生，今天雅思成绩出来了，我特意来感谢你！

听力8.5，谢谢夏老师教会的方法！



### 进步学员郝思思

夏老师，近段时间都在努力复习中，每次都用“定项听力法”练习，然后做完后用“高尔夫定位法”找答案。感觉听得越来越顺了，对场景的熟悉度和考点的敏感度明显提高。



### 进步学员李樱

夏老师的听力课上完后，感触最深的就是老师教学很注重细节，会发掘到其他老师不容易注意到的技巧方法。可正是这些细节才能决定最终考试的成败。



### 进步学员杨婷

个人感觉还是“高尔夫定位法”、“坐标定位法”最有效了。大家记得听第一节课的时候有多懵吗？夏老师说到第四节课，一定会找到感觉，果然……



### 进步学员周欣媛

老师，我从昨天起开始复习，做了2套题，听力第一天大概5分。按照您的方法第二天就达到5.5的水平！比第一天多对了四五个。



### 8分学员李霁

在这里特别鸣谢一下夏老师的指导帮到我很多，前面还有很长的路，还要继续加油！



### 8.5分学员胡天牧

夏老师的“高尔夫定位法”太神奇了。

### 进步学员符婧

“定项听力法”一开始练习的时候感觉特别困难，尤其是像我这种语法不好词汇量又少的人。所以特别不容易坚持。而一旦坚持下来了，我觉得我的听力和阅读水平都有随之提高。

“高尔夫定位法”很好玩，记得上课的时候老师给我们做的实验吧，当时我就觉得：哇，真的有效果，太神了。老外、英语……哼，不过如此嘛。



“高尔夫定位法”的神奇之处我就不多说了，真的感谢夏老师为我们这些烤鸭们总结了这么多这么好的方法，因为人和人不一样、适应的方法肯定也不一样。但是每个人在你这里都能找到合适的学习方法，面面俱到了，多不容易啊！谢谢你，老师。不管是教学、生活还是平时在虾米论坛上跟我们留言，都让我觉得你是一个特别用心的人，你对我们都特别关心，好感动。“老师，上帝会眷顾有爱的人。谢谢你哦，祝你幸福！”

Grazie tanto!

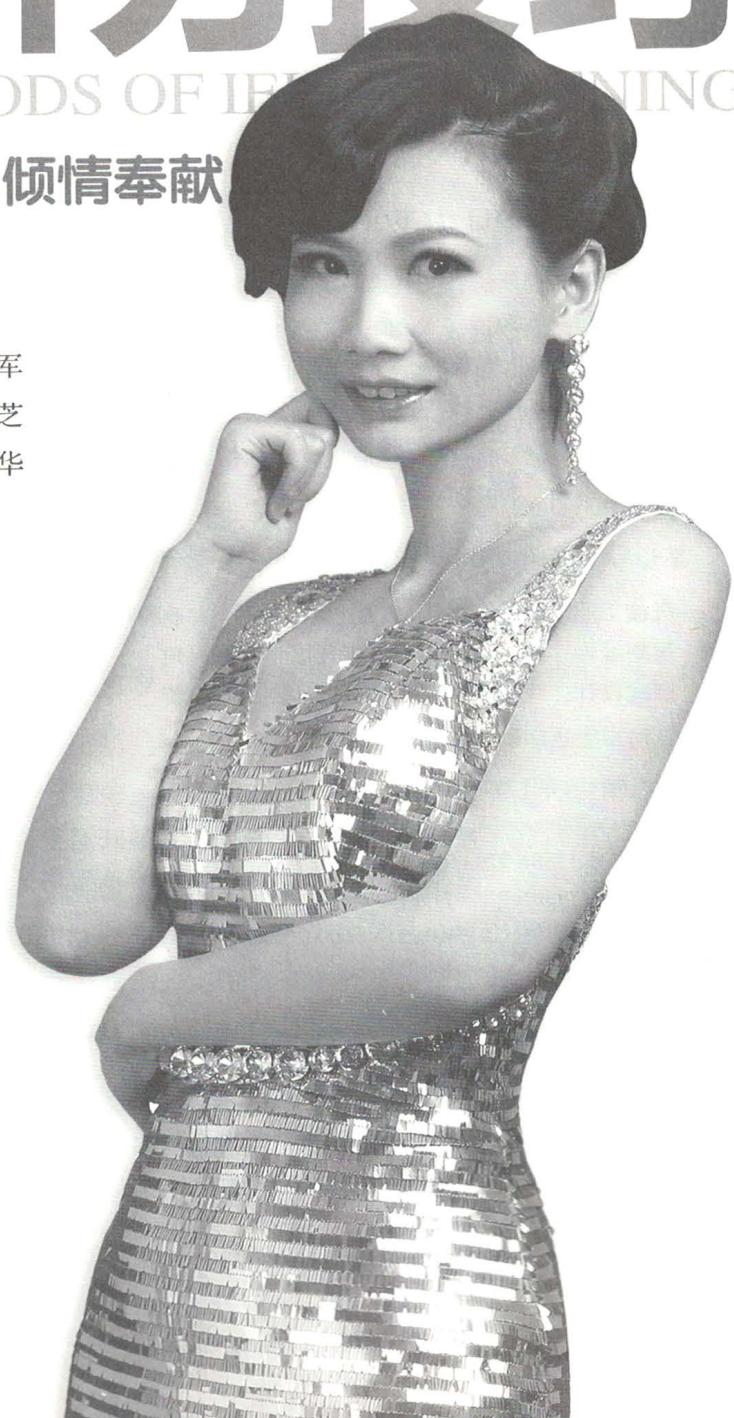
# 最高分 雅思听力技巧

EFFECTIVE METHODS OF IELTS LISTENING

环球雅思顶级听力名师倾情奉献

主编 夏欣怡

参编 闵纬国 谢军 杨艳 夏厚昌 聂建军  
朱树青 吕惠英 龚立新 朱妍 靳兰芝  
马欣 郭俊伶 董金霞 刘娟娟 付兴华  
王秀华 李大风 夏颐琳 熊黑妹



## 图书在版编目 (CIP) 数据

最高分雅思听力技巧 / 夏欣怡主编. —北京：机械工业出版社，2016. 2  
(好英文精品丛书)  
ISBN 978 - 7 - 111 - 53062 - 6

I . ①最… II . ①夏… III . ①IELTS - 听说教学 - 自学参考资料 IV . ①H319. 9

中国版本图书馆 CIP 数据核字 (2016) 第 037686 号

机械工业出版社 (北京市百万庄大街 22 号 邮政编码 100037)  
策划编辑：杨 娟 责任编辑：张 琳  
版式设计：张文贵 责任印制：李 洋  
三河市宏达印刷有限公司印刷

2016 年 4 月第 1 版 · 第 1 次印刷  
184mm × 260mm · 14.25 印张 · 2 插页 · 296 千字  
标准书号：ISBN 978 - 7 - 111 - 53062 - 6  
ISBN 978 - 7 - 89405 - 993 - 2 (光盘)  
ISRC CN - M10 - 16 - 00002  
定价：39.80 元 (含 1CD)

凡购本书，如有缺页、倒页、脱页，由本社发行部调换  
电话服务 网络服务  
服务咨询热线：(010) 88361066 机工官网：[www.cmpbook.com](http://www.cmpbook.com)  
读者购书热线：(010) 68326294 机工官博：[weibo.com/cmp1952](http://weibo.com/cmp1952)  
(010) 88379203 教育服务网：[www.cmpedu.com](http://www.cmpedu.com)  
封面无防伪标均为盗版 金 书 网：[www.golden-book.com](http://www.golden-book.com)

## ~~~~ 前 言 ~~~~

### 雅思听力成绩≠听力水平！

这是一本真正的雅思听力技巧书，也是一本有效的雅思听力技巧书。通过多年教学，夏夏发现，很多英语达到大学六级水平的同学，在未经指导或者经错误指导的情况下，雅思听力只能取得6分以下的成绩。但是，通过使用正确的方法来应对雅思听力考试，中学英语水平的同学就常常可以考出7分以上的成绩。

业内的雅思听力教学方法主要是强调词汇和场景。似乎有了词汇，雅思听力高分就自然堆砌出来了。但事实上，掌握雅思听力技巧才是取得高分最有效的途径。就像盖房子时，需要钢筋做骨，混凝土填充。技巧是雅思听力的钢筋，有针对性的词汇学习是雅思听力的混凝土。要利用《最精准雅思听力词汇》，学习雅思听力的高频考点词汇；同时利用本书，学习雅思听力的方法。一栋钢筋混凝土的雅思听力高分大厦，就可以在几周内迅速建成。相比之下，传统的雅思听力教学法，就像用砖块一点点地砌墙，是可以见效，但进展缓慢。

那么，本书为同学们呈现了哪些雅思听力技巧呢？

在第一章，夏夏突破常规，给大家讲解了雅思听力的十个重要特点。这些事情，是很多参加了多次雅思考试的同学也不一定想到过的。

第二章是雅思听力训练的技巧——“定项听写”法。此项训练能让同学们很快练出一双对考点极其敏感的耳朵。

第三章是雅思听力做题技巧的核心——定位。定位能力的差距，基本决定了考生的雅思听力成绩高于还是低于听力实际水平。在夏夏开始教雅思听力之前，针对这个考试的定位方法鱼龙混杂，千奇百怪。夏夏首创“高尔夫定位法”后，很多同行直接采用，或者换个名字采用，现在已经成为行业内的准则。夏夏很欢迎同行使用我的方法，这样可以让更多的同学受益。本章中夏夏有义务精确地为大家解释“高尔夫定位”这个技巧，从而让大家正确地使用这个方法，取得优秀成绩。

第四章是题型精讲。夏夏在这一章为大家解释了如何使用系统的定位方法解决各种不同的题型，从而见招拆招地应对考试。但本章的内容尽量言简意赅，避免让方法过于细碎、难以掌握和记忆。

在第五章中，夏夏为同学们还原了三套考试真题。由于夏夏做事情过于精益求精而使得

写书进展有些缓慢，书中的一些题目已经作为所谓的“海外版”剑桥 10 在网络上流传。听说过“海外版”剑桥 10 的同学，应该已经知道这是一个笑话。剑桥从来没有出版过什么“海外版”。虽然晚了些，但夏夏把这些真题为大家进行了完整的还原，而且配套本书中讲解的技巧，为同学们详尽解析。通过练习这些题目，大家可以进一步熟练掌握夏夏的雅思听力方法。

夏夏以后可能不会再进行雅思听力的面授课程。所以，夏夏在本书中，将多年从事雅思听力教学的经验全盘托出毫无保留，完整呈现了考生们希望短期取得雅思听力高分需要的所有技巧。希望这本书，可以让尽量多的中国考生实现雅思听力“最高分”。

夏欣怡

2016 年于蒙特利尔

# 目 录

前言

## Chapter 1 雅思听力你不可不知的十件事 Ten Secrets of IELTS Listening / 1

你想到过吗？雅思听力提高1分，总分可以提高0.5分！关于雅思听力考试，有十件事，很多人都不知道。

## Chapter 2 定项听写 Targeted Dictation / 15

靶向到考点的练习才可以事半功倍！练且只练考点，三天见效，迅速提分的听力训练法。

## Chapter 3 坐标定位 Coordinate Orientation / 26

在雅思听力考试中，只有两个点：定位点和答案点。除此之外，皆为杂音！定位题点的能力是雅思听力考试的制胜因素。

Unit 1 卷面定位 Visual Orientation / 28

Unit 2 考点定性 Defining Part of Speech / 36

Unit 3 听觉线索 Aural Clues / 46

## Chapter 4 题型精讲 Solution to Different Task Types / 61

Unit 1 个人信息表 Form / 62

Unit 2 分类信息表 Table / 68

Unit 3 笔记表 Notes / 72

Unit 4 总结表 Summary / 77

Unit 5 填句 Sentence Completion / 81

Unit 6 简答 Short Answer Question / 84

Unit 7 单选 Multiple Choice / 87

Unit 8 多选 Multiple Choice / 98

Unit 9 配对 Classification& Matching / 102

Unit 10 地图 Map & Plan & Diagram / 109

**Chapter 5****真题还原 Restoration of Past Papers / 113**

Test 1 / 113

Test 2 / 119

Test 3 / 125

题目解析 Analysis / 131

定项听写范例 Demonstration of Targeted Discription / 160

听力文本 Audio Transcripts / 175

参考答案 Answer Keys / 201

**附录****/ 204**

附录一 术语表 Terminology / 204

附录二 例题文本 Transcript of Sample Questions / 206

附录三 例题答案 Answer to Sample Questions / 219

# Chapter

1

## 雅思听力你不可不知的十件事

Ten Secrets of IELTS Listening

### 1. 雅思听力提高 1 分，雅思总分会提高 0.5 分

同学们有没有想过这样一件事情：雅思考试中一个单项的分数，对自己的总成绩会有怎样的影响？我们大家都知道，雅思考试由听、说、读、写构成。理论上来讲，每个单项的成绩对总分的影响占 1/4，但事实并非如此。

原因在于：雅思考试的总成绩，并非是一个简单的四科平均数，而是四舍五入的结果。这样计算的一个直接结果，就会出现一件令大多数同学从未想过的事情：**如果你的雅思听力成功提高 1 分，雅思总分会提高 0.5 分！**很令人开心，对吧？但是这可能吗？虽然，夏夏的数学不太好，但这道数学题却并没有算错。

举例来说：如果你第一次雅思考试听说读写四项的成绩是四个 6.0，总分为 6.0。现在你通过夏夏教给你的方法，在第二次雅思考试中，即使另外三项依然为 6.0，但是听力成绩却实现了 1 分的提高，成为 7.0，那么你的总分会变成多少呢？应该是  $(6 * 3 + 7) / 4 = 6.25$ 。由于雅思考试以 0.5 为一个分数档，按照雅思给分的规则，6.25 的成绩应该向上取整，这样你的最终总成绩就变成了 6.5。

所以，通过听力提高 1 分，而让总分提高 0.5 分是完全可以实现的。而这 0.5 分的雅思总分差异，足够让你能够申请的学校档次大有不同，以后的人生轨迹也将因此出现巨大变化。

那么，雅思听力提升 1 分难吗？当然不难。夏夏的学生们，采用了正确的方法和技巧之后，通过短至一周、长至一个月的努力，都能够实现至少 1 分的提升。他们的雅思听力不再拖自己的后腿，由薄弱项变成了提分项。相信每个读完本书且有上进心的同学，都可以做到！

**正确的针对训练 + 正确的解题技巧 = 雅思听力高分。**因此，我们接下来的共同目标是：**利用听力单项的优异成绩来提升雅思总分。**



## 2. / 多做对几道题，可以让听力单项成绩提高 0.5 分？

Number of correct Listening answers	IELTS band score	提升一档需要多对题目数量 (按照最低题目数要求计算)
39 – 40	9.0	2
37 – 38	8.5	2
35 – 36	8.0	2
33 – 34	7.5	2
30 – 32	7.0	3
27 – 29	6.5	3
23 – 26	6.0	4
20 – 22	5.5	3
16 – 19	5.0	4
13 – 15	4.5	3
10 – 12	4.0	3
6 – 9	3.5	4
4 – 5	3.0	2
3	2.5	1
2	2.0	1
1	1.0	1
Absent	0.0	

上表是官方给出的雅思听力评分标准。从中，可以发现一个很有意思的现象：**雅思听力要考到很低的分数是一件相当有难度的事情。**因为，只要能答对 6 道题，即可获得 3.5 分。其实哪怕是只拥有小学英语水平的考生，生蒙胡猜一番，都可以考到听力单项 3.5。当然，也许真有极端的情况，有的考生运气太差，连一道听力题都没有答对，只能得零分。这时候，雅思官方就会很英式冷幽默地说：这是 absent。即没有接受测试！

但是，我们又发现一件令人无奈的事情：**在雅思听力的 4.0 ~ 7.0 之间，要提分也是件很有难度的事情。**因为在这个分数段，每个 0.5 分的提升，都意味着需要多解出三四道题，多数“烤鸭”都奋战在这个分数段。

有一个 VIP 学生，曾经苦恼地问我：“夏夏，我一年前就考到雅思听力 3.5 了。在上你的 VIP 课程之前，我努力自学了一年，为什么只考到了 4.5？好像没有多大区别。”我劝慰她道：“其实你的进步还是挺明显的！考到雅思听力 3.5，只需要做对 6 道题，按随机概率做选择题不难蒙对；而考到雅思听力 4.5，要对 13 道题以上，这可不是靠蒙就能做对的！这证明你已经有了一定的实力了。”看似一分的差距，在正确题目数量上，差了 7 题之多，需要做

对的正确题目数量翻了一番还拐弯，这能不说进步巨大吗！所以，挣扎在这个分数段的同学，请不要对自己的进步“妄自菲薄”。

不过，还有一些同学，参加了三五次雅思考试，收集了各种颜色俗称“下蛋笔”的雅思考试专用笔，但听力成绩却在同一个分数段保持平稳，没有任何起色。这该怎么办呢？你应该还记得，就在上一小节的最后，夏夏总结了雅思听力成绩的有效提升手段：正确的针对训练+正确的解题技巧=雅思听力高分。同学们只要按照夏夏的要求去做，虽说4.0~7.0分段的成绩提升有难度，迅速提升也是完全可以做到的。

当然，我们更会发现：**雅思听力想拿到高分，绝对是一件难上加难的事情。**假若考生想要7.5以上的成绩，那么在40道题中最多只能错7道，这就对精确性提出了很高的要求。而鉴于我们在第一条中讨论了的“雅思听力提高1分，雅思总分会提高0.5分”。所以，如果同学们希望在听力单项上获得高分，从而提升雅思总成绩，那么就必须突破万难，达到这样的精确性。

所以，通过雅思听力的评分标准，同学们的成绩也明显地划分为3个档次：3.5及以下，4.0到7.0，7.5以上。考到3.5的确容易，但可惜的是太容易了，几乎不会英语的人都有可能达到，所以对于考生不会有太大的帮助。而对于第二个分数段来说，从4.0到7.0，每一步提高都来之不易，对于绝大多数雅思考生来说，该分数段的顶点7.0往往就是他们的终极目标。由于国外绝大多数学校和机构不会过分要求7.5以上的雅思听力成绩，所以很多同学不会再考虑对自己提出更高的要求——达到第三个分数段。那么，同学们是否应该就此放弃对第三个分数段的突破呢？答案当然是否定的。因为我们在上一小节中已经提及：听力完全有可能成为我们的提分项。

夏夏常常鼓励学生们，在雅思听力上进行“高分爆破”。于是，真的出现了一大批其他单项成绩一般，听力却达到8.0、8.5甚至9.0的同学（在本书的彩页中，大家可以看到不少这样的实例）。甚至还有一个极端的同学，雅思听力考了9.0，其他单项中却出现了5.5的悲催情况。当然，这样的“极端不平衡”成绩不值得鼓励。但是，这至少说明了一件事情：雅思听力成绩是完全可以短期迅速提升的！所以，很多习惯了“中式+哑巴式”英语学习，一提到听力考试就犯怵的同学，一定要对自己有信心：在正确的方法下努力，我也可以考出雅思听力高分！

### 3. 如何用好“白送”的10分钟

对雅思考试稍有了解的同学们都知道：听力考试是雅思笔试的第一科。考生需要在8:30之前进入考场，9:00正式开始听力考试。听力考试的时间总共40分钟，分成两部分：先是有30分钟时间答题，后面单独给出10分钟来抄写答题卡。抄写答题卡的时间，在雅思考试的其他三科中都没有单独给出。

为答题卡抄写留出专门的时间，正是雅思听力考试的特色。那么，这单独“白送”的奢侈 10 分钟，同学们一定要正确利用。有些同学边听录音，边写答题卡，这样自己在听录音的时候，就不得不一边看卷子，一边看答题卡，思路容易混乱，并不可取。

正确的做法是：在听录音时先把答案写在卷子上，到了最后的 10 分钟再慢慢抄写。此外，一些精确拼写和精确思考的过程，也可以放在抄写答题卡的这 10 分钟来处理。若是一个单词拼写不是很确定，或是一个选项暂时判断不出，可以用自己理解的方式，在卷面上先做个笔记，到最后的 10 分钟再慢慢想。这样才是对考试时间的合理利用。否则，就会出现觉得时间不够用的问题。所以，在听录音的时候，我们一定要把更多精力放在“听”上，而不是抄写、精确拼写或是苦思冥想这样的外围活动上。

### ● 夏夏提示 ●

听录音时，请藏起橡皮！夏夏在带学生做雅思听力真题时，发现了一个现象：很多同学，特别是爱整洁的女同学，在做题时一旦出现笔误，马上用橡皮擦掉。爱整洁绝对是一件好事，但是在考试中乱用橡皮，会占用时间精力，往往导致漏听后面的题目。夏夏就好几次亲眼目睹学生一边听录音，一边用橡皮涂改，结果做题节奏被打乱，造成漏题的惨剧。所以，提醒同学们，在听录音时，错了就用铅笔划去，戒掉橡皮强迫症！



当然，同学们大可放心，雅思听力的考卷本身是不评分的，卷面上写得多乱都没有人会笑话你，被评分的只有答题卡。曾经有同学很可爱地问我：“既然不评分，收上去干什么？”

考官当然不会没事找事。同学们应该听说过雅思听力考试是有题库的，考过的题目，就会放入题库。与本书配套的《最精准雅思听力机经》，就是一份历年雅思听力考试题库答案的总结。而题库中的旧题，在未来的某次考试中很有可能就会出现。如果考卷不收上去，那么在考试中画满了记号、做了各种笔记的考卷就会流传出来，考题不就泄露了吗？所以，雅思考试收试卷的目的很简单，就是给旧题的收集制造难度。

在雅思听力考试中，除了时间的控制问题之外，还有一件事情同学们须非常小心：在正式考试开始之前的半个小时，即 8:30 到 9:00 之间，考官会读考试说明，拆封考卷，发下听力考卷和阅读听力共用的答题卡，并指导考生填充答题卡的考生信息部分。这时候，我们是不可以打开考卷的，否则会被视为“作弊”。

即便开始放录音了，我们仍然不能打开考卷。因为录音的前半分钟是考试说明。[直到录音中传出一句“Now turn to Section 1 on Page 2 of your question booklet”，我们才可以打开考卷开始读题。](#)（本书 Chapter 5 真题还原章节会完全还原标准考场说明，同学们可以在该章节的帮助下，熟悉考场流程。）

同学们考试的时候，经常会因为紧张或者听不懂考官用英语说的考试说明，而造成非故意的“作弊”。在同一次考试中，如果考生出现两次被判定为作弊的情况，考官就有权把考

生逐出考场。即使不被赶出考场，被考官警告也不是好事，容易影响自己的考试心情。

这样的错误看似非常低级，但一不小心就容易犯。夏夏无聊的时候经常去参加雅思考试散心，在一次考试中，夏夏竟然在考场上走神了，结果一不小心就提前打开了卷子。我依稀记得当时那位40岁左右微胖的女监考老师，对着我大吼一声，在黑板上记下了我的考号。那一声河东狮吼，把整个考场震得一哆嗦，不知道会不会影响在场考生们的答题心情，而夏夏也感到非常不好意思。所以，同学们千万别做这种误人误己的事情，考试时一定要集中注意力。

#### 4. 录音只播一遍，如何挤出“8分钟”预先读题？

对于初上考场的同学，很有必要了解这样一件事：雅思听力考试的录音只会播放一遍。这种录音播放形式，与大多数人以前考过的四六级和高考是有重大区别的。同学们如果参加过那些听力录音会播放二遍甚至三遍的考试，不难发现：在那些考试中，经常第一遍没有做好的题目，在听完第二遍之后就可以从容解答了，再听第三遍都没有必要了。

为什么听第二遍录音能够大大提高考生的正确率呢？因为第一遍的时候，我们可以察觉答案在录音中的大致位置，再次听的时候就可以对该录音位置重点关注，从容确定答案。

对于录音只播放一遍的雅思听力考试，考生应该如何应对呢？这就要求同学们在听录音之前，就从卷面信息中预判考点位置，带着“位置点”去听。当信息出现的时候，马上能知道它是否为答案，这样才可能实现“一遍正确率”。所以，“**读**出题点是**听**出答案的重要前提。

读题的方法是攻克雅思听力的一个重要技巧体系，在本书 Chapter 2 会详细讲解，此处暂不讨论。



在这里先解答一个与读题技巧无关的重要问题：如果真的掌握了读题方法，那么考场上会给我从容的读题时间吗？雅思听力每个 Section 只规定一分钟的读题时间。对于大多数同学来说，在考试中连读完题都有困难，更不要说精确定位了。果真如此吗？下面让我们来仔细分析一下。

在雅思听力考试中，Section 1 到 Section 3 会把读题时间拆成两半，合在一起约一分钟。而 Section 4 第 1 ~ 10 题的读题时间则连在一起，大约一分钟。这样，我们往往感觉：相对容易的 Section 1 读题时间很富裕，稍难的 Section 2 预读清楚有难度，而对水平要求更高的 Section 3 和 Section 4 就经常读不完。手忙脚乱之下，读题时间不充分的问题就出现了。

但夏夏可以确定以及肯定地告诉你，四个 Section 加在一起，共可以找到 8 分钟的读题时间，同学们完全可以做到清晰预读。

你心中可能会充满疑惑：不对啊，8 分钟从何而来？难道  $4 \times 1 = 8$ ？夏夏又在秀自己可怜的数学水平了！

事实上，虽然每个 Section 只有约一分钟读题时间，但是除了这 **4 分钟**，我们还有很多其他可以用来读题的时间。每个 Section 结束的时候，录音中会说“Now you have half a minute to check your answers”。在 Section 1 到 Section 3 的三个检查答案的半分钟里，同学们应该用来往后读题，而检查答案这样的工作完全可以留到最后那“奢侈的十分钟”去解决。这样，三个 Section 加在一起，我们就多了接近 **2 分钟** 的读题时间。

还有，在 Section 1 真正开始之前，会播放一个例题，这个例题录音中没有和考点相关的内容，我们完全可以忽略，而例题的时间一般是一分多钟，这样我们就又争取到了 **一分钟** 读题时间。但是，需要注意的是：正式开始播放录音时，开头部分是例题部分的再一次播放。所以，同学们在第二次播放例题的录音时应注意倾听，这样可以防止因为没有进入状态而漏掉第一题。

此外，雅思听力中经常会出现所有题点信息已经讲完，录音中的人物还在余兴未尽地聊天的情况。这部分和做题明显不相干的内容我们也是没有必要去理会的，而这样时间加在一起，往往有 **1 ~ 3 分钟**。即使保守统计，也会有 **1 分钟** 的录音唠嗑时间，可用来读题。

**这样，同学们就有了  $4 + 2 + 1 + 1 = 8$  分钟的读题时间，这就是“8分钟读题法”。**

其实在多数情况下，雅思听力考试中的读题时间总和会接近 10 分钟。夏夏就掐秒表亲自测试了剑桥雅思 9 Test 1 的读题时间，统计结果如下：

Section	录音中可用来读题时间	秒数	换算为分钟
Section 1	55 秒 ~ 2 分 22 秒	87	1. 45
Section 1	3 分 53 秒 ~ 5 分 16 秒	83	1. 3833333
Section 1	6 分 45 秒 ~ 7 分 39 秒	54	0. 9
Section 2	0 秒 ~ 46 秒	46	0. 7666667
Section 2	2 分 30 秒 ~ 3 分 15 秒	45	0. 75
Section 2	4 分 40 秒 ~ 5 分 40 秒	60	1
Section 3	0 秒 ~ 51 秒	51	0. 85
Section 3	3 分 30 秒 ~ 4 分 07 秒	37	0. 6166667
Section 3	6 分 44 秒 ~ 7 分 42 秒	58	0. 9666667
Section 4	0 秒 ~ 1 分 12 秒	72	1. 2
		593	9. 8833333

可用于读题的时间加在一起有 593 秒，也就是 9. 883333333 分钟，或者说 9 分 53 秒。感兴趣的同学，也可以自己去测试一下。

利用好这 8 分钟以上（保守来说）的读题时间，我们为自己争取到的读题时间，就比官方给出的两倍还要多。按照正常速度读完四个 Section 并精确定位，完全可以实现。

## 5. 前、后半个 Section 的分界不在卷面上

通过上一小节的学习，我们已经知道：雅思听力考试前三个 Section 的录音，都是分两半给出的；而 Section 4 却不会间断，需要一次性读完题目，而后听取整个 Section 的录音。前三个 Section 中，听一部分录音，做一部分题，然后再听另一部分录音，做另一部分题，这样减短了一段录音的时长，看似降低了考试难度，但事实上反而给同学们带来了麻烦。

请看下面的例题（剑桥雅思 8 Test 3 Section 1），你认为到第几题会是前后两半录音的分界呢？

### SECTION 1 Questions 1–10

#### Questions 1–3

Complete the form below.

Write ONE WORD AND/OR A NUMBER for each answer.

Rented Properties Customer's Requirements	
Name:	Steven Godfrey
Example No. of bedrooms:	Answer four.....
Preferred location:	in the 1 ..... area of town
Maximum monthly rent:	2 £ .....
Length of let required:	3 .....
Starting:	September 1st

#### Questions 4–8

Complete the table below.

Write ONE WORD AND/OR A NUMBER for each answer.

Address	Rooms	Monthly rent	Problem
Oakington Avenue	living/dining room, separate kitchen	£550	no 4 .....
Mead Street	large living room and kitchen, bathroom and a cloakroom	£580	the 5 ..... is too large
Hamilton Road	living room, kitchen-diner, and a 6 .....	£550	too 7 .....
Devon Close	living room, dining room, small kitchen	8 £ .....	none

#### Questions 9 and 10

Choose TWO letters, A–E.

Which TWO facilities in the district of Devon Close are open to the public at the moment?

- A museum
- B concert hall
- C cinema
- D sports centre
- E swimming pool

这个 Section 1 在卷面上分为了三页，前两页信息较多，第三页信息很少。有些喜欢“跟着感觉走”的同学可能会觉得：“这个 Section 中间的停顿明显应该在第 3 题之后，我应该在这里停下来做题，然后接着等后面的录音。”这些自作主张的同学在答题开始之后才发现：虽然做完前 3 题很轻松，但是之后的等待却会让人觉得很不对劲，怎么那么多废话呢？心里正纳闷着呢，再仔细一听，才发现实际情况是：这个 Section 先直接播放了前 8 道题的录音，而 9 和 10 短短两题（由于是多选，看着感觉更像一道题）却独立考查后一半录音。虽然你很想等着听下面第 4 题的录音，但是回过味来才发现连第 8 题的录音都完了。“想听的，过去了；不想听的，却还在叽里呱啦地说”，考雅思时最痛苦的事，莫过于此。

而更为严重的是：这样的大范围漏题一旦出现，本次雅思听力成绩想达到满意分数就成为了几乎不可能实现的事情，而对雅思总成绩也会产生决定性的负面影响。

如何预防类似这样漏听一片题的悲剧发生呢？关键点在于：**找到前、后半个 Section 的分界。而这样的分界，在卷面信息上并不会明确给出，只会在录音中出现，并且会播放两次**。以本例题为例，分界第一次出现是在前半部分录音开始的时候，提示了“Now you have some time to look at questions 1–8”；分界第二次出现，是在读题时间结束后，又清晰进行了说明“Now answer questions 1–8”。考生只要在这两句提示中听清了任何一句，就可以避免不小心漏听一大片题目的惨剧。

请同学们牢记：**雅思听力 Section 1 到 Section 3，前、后半个 Section 的分界不在卷面上，而只出现在录音里！**

## 6. 出题点符合“题号顺序原则”吗？

是的！

雅思听力考试的所有考点必须按照题号顺序出现，这是雅思听力考试的基本原则。其实，它也是这个录音只播放一遍的听力考试所必须符合的原则，否则考生就真的要变成炉火中彻头彻尾的“烤鸭”了，外焦里嫩的！

所以，同学们可以非常确定以及肯定地按照题号顺序解题，完全不必担心录音中出现先说第 1 题，再讲第 3 题，突然又说回第 2 题的现象。



当然，夏夏在此还须郑重说明一个容易引起误解的地方：**雅思听力所符合的顺序原则，是指题号顺序，而非卷面信息顺序、选项顺序（从 A 到 D）或其他任何臆想的顺序**。要知道，在雅思听力录音里，卷面信息之间，卷面信息和答案之间，以及各个选项之间，都没有按顺序给出的义务。很多同学天真地认为，“所有信息都应该是依次出现，挨着听就对了。”结果却发现录音顺序和想象中的不一致。所以，什么顺序必须有，什么顺序是臆想，同学们应该做到心中有数。

## 7. 考试到底有多少种题型？

雅思听力考试的题型非常复杂。标准的官方说法是：这个考试有 7 大类题型<sup>①</sup>，而这 7 大类题型又可以被细分为 13 小类。下面是官方给出的听力题型列表，让我们一起来先读懂官方说法，再进行深入理解和总结。

Task Type 1	Forms/Notes/Table/Flow-chart/Summary Completion
Task Type 2	Multiple Choice
Task Type 3	Short-answer Questions
Task Type 4	Sentence Completion
Task Type 5	Labelling a Diagram/Plan/Map
Task Type 6	Classification
Task Type 7	Matching <sup>①</sup>

如果翻译成令同学们感到亲切的中文，应该是下面这样的：

题型 1	个人信息表/笔记表/分类信息表/流程图/总结表
题型 2	选择题
题型 3	简答题
题型 4	填句题
题型 5	为图表、计划图或地图进行标记
题型 6	分类
题型 7	配对

对这些题型感到困惑的同学们请莫急，这 7 大类题型的特征和解题思路，会在本书的 Chapter 4 进行详细讲解。该章节的具体内容如下：

#### Chapter 4 题型精讲

Unit 1 个人信息表	Unit 6 简答
Unit 2 分类信息表	Unit 7 单选
Unit 3 笔记表	Unit 8 多选
Unit 4 总结表	Unit 9 配对
Unit 5 填句	Unit 10 地图

细细一对比，同学们可能又会感到困惑了：为什么两个题型列表不一致呢？关于这个问题，同学们大可放心。

事实上，官方题型 1 中的个人信息表、分类信息表、笔记表、总结表会成为本书 Chapter 4 的 Unit 1 ~ Unit 4 的内容。虽然在官方题型中，这四类表合在一起成为一个大类，但其中每一个小类又都在考试中相当主流，各自占雅思听力总题量的 10% 左右。所以，夏夏把它们拆成前四个单元，逐一击破。题型 1 中的流程图在雅思听力考试中所占的总量微小，

<sup>①</sup> 雅思中国官网信息 [http://www.chinaielts.org/en/guide/sample\\_questions.shtml](http://www.chinaielts.org/en/guide/sample_questions.shtml)

为节省同学们的精力，在本书中暂不赘述。

官方题型 2 Multiple Choice 中的 multiple 是“多元的”的意思，但是 Multiple Choice 并非多项选择题。这个词组应理解为从多个选项中进行选取。所以，只要有 n 个备选项，就都属于这个题型，我们通常意义上的单选题和多选题都属于其中。因此，这个题型的正确译法应该是“选择题”。事实上，单选题和多选题在英语中往往不特意区分，它们从本质来看的确是一种题型。所以，整个选择题的解题思路，在 Chapter 4 的 Unit 7 一并进行讲解。不过多选题又有自己的特色，如何把多选题变成单选题去解决，甚至让多选题比单选题更容易做，就是 Unit 8 的内容。

官方题型 3 简答题是一种比较小众的题型，但是容易失分，且特征鲜明，就放在本书 Chapter 4 的 Unit 6 中进行讲解。

官方题型 4 填句题是像路人甲那样平淡，但却像天王巨星那样重要的大比例题型，在本书 Chapter 4 的 Unit 5 中讲解。

官方题型 5 图题，往往令同学们望而生畏。雅思听力考试中绝大多数的图题为地图，偶尔掺杂设计图，其解题方法和地图题基本相同。地图题是众多路痴烤鸭们不可逾越的障碍。如何扫清路障，清晰寻找图题答案，是 Unit 10 的内容。

官方题型 6 和题型 7，分别是分类题和配对题，虽然名字不同，但它们的本质是相同的：均要求考生用 n 多选项匹配 n 多题干。其中，选项如果可以归结为三个清晰的类别，就叫分类题。而如果选项数量更多，官方就称之为配对题。鉴于它们的本质思路并无差异，我们把它们统称为配对题，在 Unit 9 中讲解。

通过上面的讲解，同学们不难看出，雅思听力各类题型的内容全部包含在本书 Chapter 4 中了。但是，本书 Chapter 4 的编排顺序却与官方的题型列举顺序存在一定差异。这又是为什么呢？

主要原因在于：官方说法把填空、选择题和图题在排列顺序上进行了混杂，条理不够清晰。而本书 Chapter 4 中，Unit 1 ~ Unit 6 是各种填空题，Unit 7 ~ Unit 9 是各种选择题。图题既可以用填空的形式出现，也可以用选择的形式出现，但它的本质既不是填空题，也不是选择题，所以我们把它列为第十类题型，放在 Unit 10 中详解。

通过上面的分析，不难发现：**如果一定要从整体上对雅思听力题进行区分，那么雅思听力的题型事实上只有两大系列：填空题和选择题。**至于叛逆题型——图题，在题型上既可以是选择题又可以是填空题，但它在解题思路上却既非填空题也非选择题，而是独成一派。

## 8. 雅思听力扣分不一定是因为听错了

在雅思听力考试中，填空题型往往会占到总题量的一半以上。所以，很多填空题中的细节处理不好，会给雅思听力考试的成绩带来决定性影响，大大影响雅思总成绩。这些影响雅

思成绩的听力细节主要有：拼写、单复数、大小写。

首先，我们来讨论拼写问题。很多学生常常会满怀希望地问我：“老师，这个空我写的是对的，但是拼错了一个字母，会怎么给我算分呢？”答案是残酷的：此题无分。

雅思听力评分标准明确指出：只要拼写出错，该空就不能得分。如果夏夏是考官，我会很愿意给每一个出现拼写错误的学生分数。理由在于：单词拼错的同学，其实已经把信息听准了，他们之所以答案没有填写精确，并不是由于听力水平有问题，而是由于单词拼写问题。雅思听力考试，考的应该是听力水平，而不是其他诸如单词拼写方面的技术性问题。官方如此纠结于拼写，实在是违背了考试的有效性（validity）原则。所以夏夏个人认为，这是雅思听力考试设计过程中的一个重要失败。

虽然夏夏这样认为，但雅思判卷官却不会这么想。所以作为弱势一方的考生也只能在抱怨中接受这个现实，无奈地去努力提高自己的拼写精确性。

夏夏曾经教过这样一个学生，听力水平真的很不错，可以有 7 分，但是拼写水平却真的很不好。如果一套题他错了 10 个，那么其中至少有 5 个是因为拼写问题。于是夏夏戏称他为“错拼小王子”。类似这样的“小王子”和“小公主”，还有很多很多，他们并非因为听力水平不行，而是因为拼写实力不济，最终造成雅思听力成绩少得 1 分，甚至更多。如果最终因为这个问题，而不能进入自己理想的学校或前往自己希望移民的国家，这就着实令人惋惜。

所以，同学们绝对不可以当这样的“王子”和“公主”！要解决拼写经常会错的问题，可以利用与本书配套的《最高频雅思听力词汇》，这本书收集了历年雅思听力考试的拼写词汇和卷面词汇，并按版本频度分场景进行排列。同学们完全可以利用这本书熟悉所有考点词，强化自己的拼写水平。

单复数和大小写这两个问题，有时错了会扣分，有时错了不扣分，甚至有个别考官说这两个细节无关紧要，但也有考官说这样的细节不精确是不对的，扣分不手软那是必须的。为什么在单复数和大小写问题上，评分标准差距这么大？主要原因在于：雅思官方的评判标准中，从来没有就这两个问题给出过精确的解答。所以，这两个方面如果有错误，可能扣分，也可能不扣分，因人而定，因题而定，同学们如果在这上面出错，得分就只好碰运气了。

那么，单复数和大小写怎样才能做到不扣分呢？

对于单复数，精确倾听是最简单、最高效的处理方法。只要你听到的信息和考卷上的语法不相悖，那么按照录音的单复数去写就是正确的。而且，在 99% 的情况下，所听到的单复数是符合卷面语法的。但是，有相当一些同学的单复数却完全随机，怎么写主要看心情，或者凭感觉。如果你恰好属于该类同学，那么在一次听力考试中，仅单复数方面就有可能出现 3 至 5 个错误。就算考官比较纵容同学们的错误，不把你错单复数的每一道题都计为错题，仅仅把其中的一半扣分，那么同学们也很有可能因为单复数造成 2 至 3 题的失分，从而扣掉 0.5 分。想不失分怎么办？想保证不丢掉这 0.5 分的同学，请利用本书 Chapter 2 中的“定项听写法”，来训练单复数的精确性。

对于大小写，夏夏提供两套处理方案：

**方案一：做到精确大小写，也就是大写专有名词的词首字母和完整句的句首字母，其他字母小写。**

这样当然是可以的，但是容易出现两个问题：第一，到底什么算“专有名词”，什么是“完整句”的句首，很多时候是难以判断的。第二，更多时候，考生会不小心忘记考虑大小写这个问题，造成无谓的失分。

**方案二：有条件全大写法。**

也就是说，在听录音时，同学们按照自己的英文书写习惯填写即可，不用深究大小写的问题；而在誊抄答题卡时，把所有字母抄为全大写。这样可以从根本上消除大小写的判断问题，直接保证不因为这个问题扣分。夏夏比较推荐这个方法，而这个方法经过夏夏及众多夏夏学生的亲自测试，证明是解决雅思听力考试大小写问题行之有效的方法。

但是，同学们在运用这个方法时，须特别注意“有条件全大写法”的四个运用要点：

**• 要点一：要大写单词的每个字母，而非仅仅大写词首字母。**

“全大写”顾名思义当然是指“大写每一个字母”。例如，假若答案是 exit（出口），就应该写为 EXIT，而非 Exit。想必同学们也会觉得 EXIT 的形式看起来最顺眼。而在公共场所，我们也经常可以看到这个单词的全大写形式，作为出口标识。事实上，全大写是一种欧美人常见的书写习惯，特别是在写标题或者填表的时候。而雅思听力的答题卡抄写，可视为填表，所以全大写从欧美的使用习惯上来说完全可行。而在实践上，夏夏的学生历年以来在考场上都是这样做的，没有出现过被扣分的情况，其中还不乏 9 分考生。所以，同学们可以放心地全大写。

**• 要点二：必须大写所有单词，而非部分单词。**

有些同学问：“我为了提高抄写答题卡时的效率，把大小写不确定的题目抄成全大写，而那些大小写没难度的地方就写成小写，这样可以吗？”当然不可以！全大写是一种正确的英文书写格式，而把全大写单词和小写单词放在一起混写的形式，在正规英语中没有，万万不可这样操作。

**• 要点三：没有特例。**

所有信息都是可以利用全大写填写的，包括序数词尾缀（如 13TH）、“上下午”的符号（AM、PM）和单位符号如 CM（厘米）等。同学们利用有条件全大写法时，不必担心特例的问题。

**• 要点四：提前进行练习。**

“有条件全大写法”在应用上会存在什么难点呢？那就是，大多数同学写大写字母不是非常顺手，写得会稍慢一些。这样容易在抄答题卡时多用一两分钟。但是，这个时间成本，考生完全值得付出。因为，抄写答题卡的 10 分钟，很多同学总是不知如何充分利用，往往 3

分钟之内就抄完了答案，之后便开始发呆。所以，占用“发呆”的时间把答案抄成全大写是明智之举。

这样的“有条件全大写法”是一种解决雅思听力考试大小写问题，最简单、最稳妥的方法，推荐使用。在雅思听力考试中，每一个0.5分都是宝贵的，能拿到的分数，一定要拿到，不要因为无谓的事情而轻易丢分。

## 9. 不符合词数要求答对也不给分

在雅思听力考试中，每组填空题的上方，都有一句关于词数要求的描述，同学们一定要养成在做题前和检查答案时都看一遍词数要求的习惯。因为，即使你的答案词意是正确的，如果不符合词数要求，那么也会被毫不留情地扣分。

词数要求的典型形式为：Write no more than three words and/ or a number for each answer. 当然，每个题目的词数要求可以不同，有些题是no more than two words，有时甚至会是one word only。

那么，词数要求应怎样正确理解呢？我们以“Write no more than three words and/ or a number for each answer.”这个词数要求为例来解释一下。在这种要求下，你在答案中可以填写三个单词，也可以填写一个数字，也可以写三个单词加一个数字（也就是three words, a number, three words and a number都是可以的）。而且，像58490583082这样的纯数字串是一个数字，像39745T这样的带字母编码的序列号也算一个数字。像3000这样的信息算是a number，而像“3000—4000”这样的信息也算a number。但需要特别注意的是：3000 to 4000就不算是a number，而是两个数字加一个单词。所以，即使是表示同一个意思，同学们也应该调整书写形式以适应词数要求。



## 10. 雅思听力是一项残酷的心态测试

夏夏在曾经考过雅思，又来报名上课的同学中作过一个统计：你上次的雅思听力考试成绩，和你自己在家做剑桥的成绩比起来，是①更好，②持平，还是③更差些？统计结果是，10%以内的同学属于发挥型选手，选①；约20%的同学属于稳定型选手，选②；但是有70%以上的同学选了③，甚至还有很多同学反映考试时的成绩比平时在家测试差了1分以上，而且考了好几次都如此。

为什么会出现这种现象呢？客观来说，雅思听力考题变得越来越难了，所以剑桥题目比真正考试整体来看要稍容易些。但难度差距虽然存在，却并非同学们考试时成绩低于模拟测试的唯一原因。

其实，心态是决定同学们考场表现的更重要因素。在雅思听力考试中，考点紧密出现，考生高度紧张，稍有疏漏一道题就错过了。

而这样的严酷性，仅为雅思听力考试所独有，雅思笔试考试的读、写两科中都不会出现。在雅思阅读和雅思写作考试时，考生如果发现自己心乱如麻，可以停下来深呼吸，甚至“冥想”一分钟，把心态调整回来后再接着做题，基本不影响自己的整体考试情况。但是，在考听力的时候，你说我要吸口气冷静一下，结果一道题就过去了，还有人说“我需要‘冥想’打坐一分钟，等一睁眼却很有可能半个 Section 就说完了！”

有些同学心态比较好，错过一道题，不影响他做下一道题。这样，虽然有个别的漏题，在成绩上却无关大局。但是，还有相当一部分同学，心理素质不太好，经常因为错过一道题，连续两三道题，甚至半个 Section 都没跟上。这样的失分最可惜，因为它不是听力水平造成的，而是心态调整出现偏差造成的。

试想，学生小 A 有 10 道题没有处理好，但是这没有影响他解答其他题目，于是他的正确题目数量是 30 个，得到雅思听力 7 分这个不错的成绩。另有学生小 B，和小 A 同学雅思听力水平相同，却总是爱慌神，每次错听一道题，往往造成接连的两三道题都做不好。于是，同样是因为 10 道题没有听清，小 B 同学却错了 20 道题。结果他只对了 20 道题，于是雅思听力只得 5.5 分。亲爱的同学们，你希望自己是小 A 同学还是小 B 同学？

所以，**同学们在考试时，一定要给自己积极的心理暗示：慌张无用，不能因为错过一题而影响自己解答其他题目的心情。**不妨告诉自己：“我不能做对的题，其他考生也会错。但是我是小 A，错一道就错一道，不纠结；小 B 们错一道很有可能错一片，所以我还是有优势的！”这样的阿 Q 精神，对考雅思听力很有帮助。



# Chapter

---

## 2

## 定项听写

### Targeted Dictation

#### 何谓定项听写

在进行下面的讲解之前，同学们首先应该明确两个问题：第一个，听写是否是练习雅思听力的有效途径？第二个，应该如何听写，是否全文听写？

前者的答案为是，后者的答案为否。这个在雅思听力练习上的大是大非问题，很多同学就一直没有搞清楚过。

夏夏曾经不止一次地在课堂向不同班级的同学提问：“大家是怎样练习听力的呢？”总会发现多数同学用非常迷茫的眼神望着我，不发一言。终于，有一位同学打破沉默，发出怯生生的声音：“听呗。”然后，同学们就会纷纷点头表示赞同。然后，夏夏又会接着追问：“那同学们又是怎么练阅读的呢？”这次同学们的胆子往往会大一些，更多的人会异口同声地说：“读呗。”最后，夏夏会再次提问：“那你们又是怎么练习写作的呢？”这次，所有的人都会发出欢快的笑声，似乎觉得这样的问题太easy，然后大声地一齐回答：“写呗。”

“听呗，读呗，写呗”的背后折射出来的问题，就是同学们在包括雅思听力在内的雅思各科目的训练上，没有一套自己行之有效的方法。练习不得其法，这正是很多同学用了不少精力学习英语，但依然收效甚微，雅思成绩没有显著提高的重要原因。

那么，具体到雅思听力的训练问题上，有没有切实可行的系统方案呢？一些或被他人或被自己误导的同学，可能会极端推崇一种全文听写的训练方法。这个方法也被称为“听抄”，就是把录音中的信息一字不差地听懂，然后完整无误地全部写出。在训练时，如果没听清就暂停，倒回去，接着再听，如果还是不行就再来第三遍、第四遍……直到听懂为止。这样的训练方法对雅思听力考生帮助大吗？答案当然是否定的。

全文听写没有明确的目的性，只会在无数遍重复中，浪费我们宝贵的应考时间。而雅思听力考查的是听懂关键信息，即听懂题目所要求填写或选择的答案的能力，而非把整篇文章一字不漏全部听懂的能力。

同学们必须明确一点：雅思听力考试的录音中除了答案所需要的正确信息外，还有很多是答题根本不需要的错误信息。错误的信息听得越多，被误导的可能性也就越大，很容易在紧张的考试氛围的压力下，忙中出错，写下了那个似对实错的答案，造成失分。而更加可怕的是，很多英语听力水平一般的同学，在经过了这样的训练方法后，在时间紧迫的考场上，非常容易出现关键信息基本没听清，而错误信息基本没听漏的情况，最后的听力成绩当然不

会很理想。

说到这里，很多同学可能就会忍不住问：既然如此，那么全文听写到底是否有用呢？答案为：还是有些用处的，但用处不大。就像举重运动员问教练，我练长跑有用吗？有用，可以增强体质，对成绩提高有帮助。但练长跑作用大吗？答案为否定，长跑没有针对性，对举重成绩的提高帮助微小。

雅思训练也是如此，全文听写有用吗？当然有，但是收效不大。它没有做到对考点进行针对性训练，在雅思听力成绩的提升方面收效甚微。

如果有一种方法能在听力训练中练习且仅练习考点，它才是最有效的。这样的方法存在吗？当然存在，它就是定项听写。

**所谓定项听写，就是在播放雅思听力材料录音，进行训练时，将里面所有的名词、形容词和数字都同时写下的练习方法。**为什么是这三种词性呢？原因在于：综观雅思听力的考点，很容易发现填空题考点几乎都是这三个性质的信息，而选择题的关键成分也通常为这三类信息。

除了考点之外，我们为了帮助答题，而在卷面信息中所选取的定位成分，也多数为上述三类。所以，无论是填空题还是选择题，无论是考点还是定位点，名词、形容词和数字都是雅思听力考试的关键信息，而其他性质的词类对于题目的解答意义不大。

下面以剑桥雅思 8 第一套题的答案页<sup>①</sup>为例。在这套题中，填空题考点共有 26 个。其中，名词性答案共有 16 个，在所有填空答案中所占比例为 62%；数词性答案共有 9 个，在所有填空答案中所占比例为 34%；形容词性答案共有 1 个，在所有填空答案中所占比例为 4%。除了这三类词性，其他词类的信息在填空题答案中根本就没有出现。当然，选择题考点也存在类似的情况，感兴趣的同学可以自己数一下。

## Listening and Reading Answer Keys

### TEST 1

#### LISTENING

##### Section 1, Questions 1–10

- 1 C  
2 B  
3 48 North Avenue  
4 WS6 2YH  
5 01674 553242  
6 (free) drink(s)/refreshment(s)  
7 (the/a) pianist/piano player  
8 10.50  
9 4  
10 50%

##### Section 2, Questions 11–20

- 11 1.30  
12 25 December/Christmas Day  
13 car-park/parking lot  
14 45  
15 (some) tables  
16–18 IN ANY ORDER  
C  
F  
G  
19&20 IN EITHER ORDER  
B  
E

##### Section 3, Questions 21–30

- 21 A  
22 C  
23 A  
24 B  
25–27 IN ANY ORDER  
B  
C  
F  
28 12,000  
29 horses  
30 caves

##### Section 4, Questions 31–40

- 31 surface  
32 environment  
33 impact(s)/effect(s)  
34 urban  
35 problems  
36 images  
37 patterns  
38 distortion(s)  
39 traffic  
40 weather

① 剑桥雅思 8 P152

## 定项听写范例



【Recording 1】(例题录音请使用本书配套光盘, 例题文本见附录。) 同样以上面的例题后半段录音为例, 请同学用该篇录音对定项听写训练进行尝试, 再和下文夏夏给出的定项听写范例来进行对比, 可以更好地理解定项听写是如何进行的。

夏夏给同学们写出该例题定项听写范例, 并提示一些重要细节:

定项听写信息点	提 示
form	
name	
G O	没给出拼写的专有名词写词首字母即可。
address	
48 North Avenue, Westsea	遇到类似这样几个词连在一起构成词组的信息点, 同学们在练习时应注意将其作为一个信息点进行完整记录。因为, 考试的时候, 考点答案经常会出现要求填写两个词甚至三个词的情况。如果同学们仅仅关注了该词组中一个音量最大的单词, 却没有写出该词相关的修饰信息, 就容易使得答案不完整, 造成扣分。把几个词构成的信息点作为一个词条进行定项听写, 可以提高对考点进行完整捕捉的能力。
new postcode	
a minute	
WS62YH	
phone	
bad	即使是类似的简单词, 只要符合定项听写的词性要求, 就应该进行记录。因为, 简单词也有可能会被考查。事实上, 在雅思听力考试中有很多简单词成为考场上的常客, 以小学词汇 room 为例, 它在 22 个不同的听力版本中出现过。而且, 这个词因为“太简单”, 经常造成漏听。所以, 同学们切勿因为一个词简单就“歧视”它, 只要符合定项听写的词性要求, 同学们就应该予以记录。详细的雅思词汇词频统计信息可以查阅与本书配套的《最高频雅思听力词汇》。
numbers	
01674553242	
2 tickets	ticket 这个词在后面的录音中又重现过几次。在同一篇定项听写中已经用笔记过的词, 在下次出现时可以不再记录, 否则会降低练习效率。如果再次出现时单复数不同, 可不记录; 如果再次出现时尾缀有变化, 则应当作为一个新信息点记录。
guitar R	
7.50 pounds each	

(续)

定项听写信息点	提 示
singer	
booking form	动名词应该归类为名词，动词的被动态作为修饰词时，应该算作形容词。在这里 booking 为动名词，本质上是名词，所以要进行笔记。
free refreshments	
Sunday	
17th June	
ticket	
6 pounds	数字的修饰和单位往往和数字连在一起组成一个考点，所以在定项听写时应该算作数字的附属信息，同时进行记录。所以，这里的货币单位 pounds 必须写上。当然，单位也可以用符号表示，比如这里用“£”替代 pounds 也是可以的，但必须注意货币符号要写在数字前方，即成为£6。
drinks	
garden	
bargain	
2	
else	
keen	
now	
pianist	
22nd June	
A V	
evening class night	
own	
Spanish dance and guitar concert	
sure	
T	
K	
good havens	
10. 50 pounds	
xfood	当录音中出现否定关系时，可用“×”或其他自己习惯的自创符号进行简化记录。因为否定表示语义逆转，如果不加以特别关注，考试时有可能把错误信息误认为答案。在练习定项听写时，通过这种方式，同学们可以提高对否定词的敏感度。

(续)

定项听写信息点	提 示
the rest of the week	
4	
students	
children	
senior citizens	在本书第一章中提到过的单复数精确性问题，同学们是否已解决了呢？这个要点的录音信息为复数，同学们一定要关注它的复数尾缀。在进行定项听写练习时培养单复数的辨音敏感度，才是解决单复数问题最有效的方法。
50% discount	

刚才我们记录下来的这些定项听写信息点，是否真的有用呢？是不是能够直接在雅思听力考试中成为考点呢？答案当然是肯定的。

同学们可以看到，本段录音的 10 题答案中 8 个为填空题，它们均在定项听写笔记中出现，分别为：48 North Avenue, WS62YH, 01674553242, free drinks/ refreshments, pianist, 10. 50, 4, 50%。从中不难发现，只要定项听写能做到位，那么填空题考点基本都能囊括，遗漏的情况几乎没有。

而且，进行定项听写练习，不仅能关注到本文的考点，更能关注到虽然在本文中没有考查，但是曾经在雅思听力考试中出现过而且以后还会再考的词汇。

下面给同学们提供了该例题定项听写笔记的分类统计。不难发现，这些词共分为三类：

第一类，蓝色的词。它们曾经作为拼写考点，在雅思听力考试中被直接考查过，这样的词共有 48 个，在总数 71 个词中占比为 67. 61%。而更为值得注意的是：这当中多数词曾经考查过不止一次，例如简单词 student，就在多达 24 个机经版本中被考查过。同学们要知道，雅思听力的每个机经版本都曾经在雅思听力考试中出现过至少一次，而出现次数最多的一个版本则高达 16 次。（具体机经版本内容请参考与本书配套的《最精准雅思听力机经》。）稍有难度的词如 concert，也在至少 5 个机经版本中出现过。

第二类，斜体的词。这些词是数字、字母辨音考点，它们中有一部分曾经在考试中直接出现过；而另外的一部分虽然没有直接出现过，但是考虑到字母只有 26 个，且数字只有 10 个和一些百（hundred）、千（thousand）、百万（million）之类的位数，所以这些词也应该归入“准雅思听力真题词”。同学们通过练习这些斜体的词，可以提高对数字字母辨音这些雅思听力基本功的敏感度。这样的词总共有 17 个，占比为 23. 94%。

第三类，黑色的词。它们在雅思听力考试中，从未作过拼写考点。这样的词只有 6 个，在总共 71 个信息点中占比为 8. 45%。

也就是说，在这篇让同学们用来练习定项听写的剑桥题中，有 91. 55% 的定项听写信息

点是曾经的旧题考点。而总占比仅为 8.45% 的黑色词，虽然以前没考过，但是并不代表以后也不会考。事实上，雅思听力真题词库（参见与本书配套的《最高频雅思听力词汇》）的词汇量每年都会增加 2% 左右，而黑色的词就会有很大可能在新增词中出现。

通过上面的分析，同学们不难发现：雅思听力定项听力练习，意义重大，它相当于雅思听力考试出题点和答案的荟萃。通过这个练习，同学们可以直接强化自己对雅思听力考点词的敏感度。熟练掌握这种方法，并牢记这些词之后，同学们就有可能在考场上游刃有余地获得高分。

序号	词 汇	作为拼写考点的考查频率	序号	词 汇	作为拼写考点的考查频率
1	form	6	37	bargain	1
2	name	6	38	2	略
3	G O	略	39	else	0
4	address	3	40	keen	0
5	48	略	41	now	0
6	North	14	42	pianist	1
7	Avenue	10	43	22nd	略
8	West	6	44	June	4
9	sea	8	45	A V	略
10	new	7	46	evening	7
11	postcode	* (post 2 code 5)	47	class	4
12	minute	2	48	night	4
13	WS62 YH	略	49	own	5
14	phone	11	50	Spanish	2
15	bad	1	51	dance	2
16	numbers	11	52	and	连词略 (考查过，具体次数无统计)
17	01674553242	略	53	concert	5
18	2	略	54	sure	0
19	tickets	7	55	T	略
20	guitar	1	56	K	略
21	R	略	57	good	5
22	7.5	略	58	havens	0
23	each	1	59	10.5	略
24	singer	1	60	food	14

(续)

序号	词 汇	作为拼写考点的考查频率	序号	词 汇	作为拼写考点的考查频率
25	booking	3	61	rest	2
26	form	6	62	of	介词略 (考查过, 具体次数无统计)
27	free	4	63	the	冠词略 (考查过, 具体次数无统计)
28	refreshments	2	64	week	16
29	Sunday	8	65	4	略
30	17th	略	66	students	24
31	June	4	67	children	18
32	ticket	5	68	senior	3
33	6	略	69	citizens	1
34	pounds	5	70	50%	略
35	drinks	7	71	discount	5
36	garden	20			

注：上表中的频率统计，来自与本书配套的《最高频雅思听力词汇》。

## 定项听写训练的目的

不知同学们有没有思考过下面的问题：既然使用配套的词汇书就可以精确地练习考点词了，我们为什么还需要做定项听写呢？

这是因为：在词汇书的录音光盘中，单词的出现方式是比较完美的——速度不太快，基本不连读，没口音，每个词都是需要关注的，不用查找，甚至在词汇书光盘听熟了之后，同学们听到了上一个词之后，能够直接提前想到下一个词是什么。

但是，考试时的听力录音却不会这么“友善”。考场听力录音语速快，连读多，各种奇葩口音都会出现，比如说话张不开嘴的澳音和舌头总是打卷的印度音等等，都是考场上的常客。在这样恶劣的录音条件下，同学们还要分析信息是否符合考点的位置和性质要求，从而确定它是否为考点。

在不完美的录音中寻找完美的答案，对于非英语为母语的中国学生来说，是一项艰巨的任务。而定项听写训练，则能帮助同学们提高考点敏感度，在考场中迅速定位并填写答案。

当然，在尝试定项听写练习的初期，由于不够熟练，同学们总会出现很多问题：比如还在思考这个词的性质呢，下一个词就说出来了；再比如正在进行这一个词的拼写呢，下一句话居然都說完了。

怎样才能做好定项听写训练呢？这就需要同学们达到“一心三用”：

1. 辨识词汇的发音，明确词义
2. 思考这个信息点的性质是否符合定项听写的要求
3. 精确拼写，甚至单复数和尾缀也要做到精确

的确，这挺有难度的。但是，它高度模拟了考试时我们寻找答案的过程：听出一个词后，迅速想到词义，立即确定它的性质是否符合考点要求，再精确填写。随后，跟上录音，听清下一个空的答案，再进行一次“一心三用”。随后，再下一题……当然，由于定项听写需要记录的信息点非常多，远远高于考试，所以会感觉比考试还难。但是，只有平时多流汗，才能考场少失分。一旦同学们可以自如地完成定项听写训练，那么考试时也就不会再慌里慌张，顾此失彼了。



另外，曾经不止一次听到同学对我提问：“所有的官方剑桥题都做过好几遍了，答案也完全记住了，那么剑桥题还有什么用？接下来我该练什么呢？”练习定项听写正是对这个问题的答案。它是充分利用官方题的一种好方法。通过练习，同学们不仅可以熟悉本篇录音的答案考点词，更可以交叉熟悉其他雅思真题的答案考点词，在这样的反复强化下，同学们就能够使自己的雅思听力水平得到不断提高。

## 定项听写步骤

为了更好地完成定项听力练习，同学们请按照下列步骤进行：

### 1. 定项听写一遍，而后在原稿上补充1~2遍

在定项听写材料的选择上，建议同学们使用本书 Chapter 5《真题还原》中的材料。这些材料直接还原真题，材料中考点词的高频性甚至超过剑桥题目。而且，《真题还原》的参考答案中有夏夏提供的定项听写草稿，可以作为同学们定项听写练习的参考答案。当然，本书给出的练习量有限，所以同学们完成本书配套题的训练之后，可以使用剑桥听力材料进行加强练习。

在用一篇雅思听力材料做完题后，我们就可以利用它来进行定项听写了。但需要注意，一定要同时写下所需要的三种词性的词。如果笔头反应速度达不到而不能一遍写全，则可以在第一遍听写的草稿基础上再补充一遍。

如果你在完成第三遍的补写之后，还有一大半的信息写不出，那就证明此篇文章对你来说难度过高，你需要重新选择适合自己能力的文章，进行循序渐进的练习。

通常情况下，对于新手，建议先用容易上手的 Section 1 进行练习，等到逐步适应后，再训练 Section 2，之后才是 Section 3，直到难度最大的 Section 4。

等最高难度的 Section 4 在反应速度和听写速度上也可以跟上之后，同学们就可以一次性使用整套题来练习了，而不必局限在某个阶梯。

同学们可以在下述三种模式中，选择自己适应的模式进行练习：

### ① 自虐模式

包括难度最大的 Section 4 在内，有志于取得 7.5 分以上的同学全都必须练习。

### ② 标准模式

如果对目标成绩要求不高，那么 Section 4 的定项听写练习可以不进行，把有限的精力只投放在 Section 1 到 Section 3 上即可。

### ③ 新手模式

如果基本功非常薄弱，发现自己即使选取了难度最低的雅思材料，也难以实现定项听写，那就不妨先练习和本书配套的《最高频雅思听力词汇》。在牢记本词汇书的第一章“钻石词汇”之后，就能够对最高频的考点词达到一定程度的熟悉，就可以尝试进行定项听写练习的标准模式了。

## 2. 对照文本检查错误和遗漏，在定项听写范例或录音文本上标注

在第一步结束后，同学们需要对照听力文本，检查自己错误和遗漏的信息。如果使用本书 Chapter 5 《真题还原》的题目来练习定项听写，还可以利用“定项听写范例”进行对照。

听漏的信息一般有三类：

### ① 根本不认识的词

不认识的词，对它“没有感觉”，也不知道它的词性，自然很难写出。所以，通过定项听学会这些词，把未知变为已知，提高自己的考点词汇量，是很有意义的。

### ② 不熟悉或有难度的词

词汇稍有难度的情况下，如果这个词声音较大，同学仔细想一会儿，也许能够写出；但如果信息紧凑，录音相对较快，这样的信息点就容易“溜走”。相信很多同学在尝试用上文提到的剑桥雅思 8 第一套题，进行定项听写训练时，没有写出 refreshments, pianist, concert 等词。它们对于多数同学来说应属于并非不认识，但却是不熟悉的词。明明知道它们，考试时却容易漏听，造成失分，令人懊悔。

### ③ 太熟悉或很简单的词

这些简单词往往声音很小，作为一个主词条的附属信息，一滑而过，容易造成漏听。甚至有些同学因为歧视它们过于简单，听见它们却故意不写。例如定项听写范例

中的 new, phone, night。这些词经常和其他信息在一起构成一个考点，不写这些修饰词，是很多考生常犯的错误。

错误的信息通常也有三类：

### ① 辨音错误

有时候，我们在做定项听写练习时，竟然会写出在录音中根本没出现过的词。例如，有些同学进行上面例子中的定项听写时，会写出 can，而录音中其实是 keen (热心的)。而这个词在剑桥雅思 8 Test 1 Section 3 的录音中也出现了。雅思是个成熟到极致的考试，不仅考点词的重复性很强，就连上下文词汇，同样有很强的稳定性。keen 虽然没有作为拼写考点考查过，但如果能正确理解它的意思，就能帮助我们的耳朵及时跟上录音速度。当然，这样的高频上下文词汇，其实也正是备选的考点词，在未来的考题中有直接作为拼写考点出现的可能。

还有很多同学尝试定项听写训练时，没有听到 4 这个数字，这是由于听到该信息时，误以为是介词 for。这样的误听，有可能造成考点答案的错误。例如，定项听写范例对应的题目第 9 题答案就是“4”。把 four 听成 for 的同学，这道题做错是必然的。

### ② 拼写错误

在夏夏实体课程的课堂上，avenue, refreshments, pianist, concert, guitar 都有不少同学拼错。而这几个词，都是本题，或者其他真题中考过的考点词。通过定项听写，发现自己在这些词上的拼写问题，并及时纠正，就能在考试时避免拼写错误。

### ③ 单复数错误

refreshments, drinks, pounds, citizens 这些词在你的定项听写草稿上都是复数形式吗？如果同学们不幸中枪，请不必紧张，通过定项听写练习，你的单复数敏感度会大大改善。

其实，同学们考试时所漏掉或写错的考点，绝大多数都属于上面所提到的三类情况。通过定项听写，提前发现和解决这些问题，同学们的考试成绩一定可以“天天向上”。

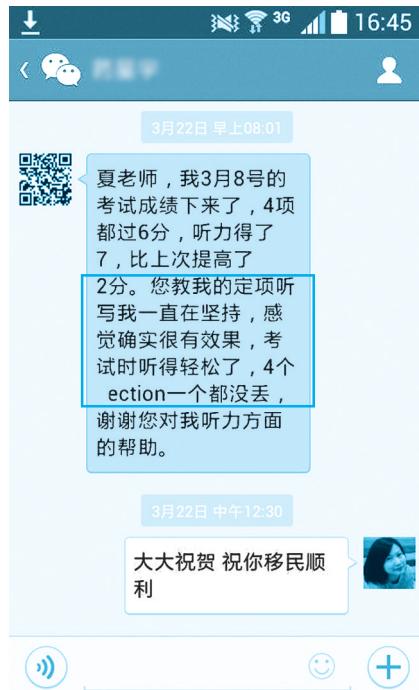
## 3. 重放录音，在错误和遗漏处暂停、跟读、分析和解决问题

那些听漏的信息，是怎么从耳边“溜走”的？那些听错的信息是怎么回事？那些拼写错误，能不能记住，以后避免？那些听错了的单复数，是不是要再给自己敲一次警钟？通过重听，在出现过问题的地方暂停、跟读，分析和解决问题，现在的错误就成为了自己的知识，现在的失分点也会变成未来考试中的得分点。提醒同学们：问题只分析，不解决，这样是不行的。不能在同一块石头上绊倒两次，错过的地方一定要记住。

#### 4. 重新定项听写，争取一遍写出所有错误和遗漏的信息

那些错过的地方真的记住了吗？通过最后重新再定项听写一遍，写出所有之前错误和遗漏的信息，我们可以进一步复习问题点，而且确定问题是否真的得到了解决。为了节约时间，提高练习效率，本来自己就可以写下的那些信息就不用重复练习了。最后这一次，在定项听写原稿的基础上，写下所有曾经出现过问题的信息即可。建议同学们在进行这一步骤时换一根彩笔，这样在查找和复习时，可以一目了然地发现问题点。如果同学们第三个步骤做到位了，这一次应该能顺利写出自己之前几乎所有的错漏点。当然，个别记忆不牢固的地方还是有可能存在的，还需要通过日后的重复，进一步掌握。这些信息点，可以用第三种颜色记录。

通过定项听写练习，同学们可以做到按照雅思听力所考查的能力要求，去练习雅思听力的考点信息。这种训练方法有点像医学上的“靶向治疗”。靶向治疗可以在几乎不破坏自身细胞的情况下，杀死癌细胞；而定项听写则可以在不浪费精力于“漫无目的听全文”的情况下，练且只练考点。所以，这个练习的效率非常高，通常几天就可以看到效果。即使是考试迫在眉睫、临时抱佛脚的同学，也可以通过定项听写练习提高雅思听力水平。最后，给同学们分享一张截图，是练习了定项听写，听力成绩 10 天内提高了 2 分的同学的感言。在你感觉练习有些辛苦，有那么一点点想放弃的时候，就用这张图给自己打气吧。





# Chapter

---

## 3

# 坐标定位

## Coordinate Orientation

在雅思听力考试中，有一个非常有意思的现象：有些听力水平不错的同学雅思听力成绩不见得高；反之，一些听力程度一般的同学却可能出现一个高得离谱的成绩。

夏夏就有这样一位非常神奇的 VIP 男学员。他在开始上课前考过两次雅思，成绩最好的一次，阅读、口语和写作分别为 7 分、8 分和 8.5 分，但是听力成绩却仅有 5.5 分。而且他的另外一次雅思听力成绩，则非常稳定地也是 5.5 分。

这位同学当时已经拿到了英国剑桥大学传媒专业的有条件录取，而条件只有一个，就是：雅思成绩总分 7.5 分，单项不低于 7 分。而他当时差的仅有听力成绩这一项，而且差得很远。开课之初，他绝望地问我：“夏夏，我是不是没救了？”我说：“放心，你其他雅思三项成绩都那么好，听力水平不可能那么差。”

于是，我让他做了一篇剑桥真题，然后就发现这个可爱的同学为什么会出现那样离谱的听力成绩了：他只要听到迷惑信息一定选，只要听到正确答案就一定不写。为什么会出现这样的情况？因为这位学员总是试图听懂所有内容，特别是生词。但是，生词不一定是考点。而且对于稍有一定英语基础的考生来说，绝大多数考点通常与自己所遇到的生词没有太大的联系。正确的做法应该是，在听力录音中去关注定位点，而非生词点。这种情况并非个案，他是考雅思听力不会定位，经常受骗的同学的典型代表。

而另外一位我昔日的女学生，则与上面的那位男同学形成了强烈的反向对比。这位女同学最终雅思听力成绩达到了 7.5 分，听力的高分帮助她实现了总分 5.5 分的梦想，达到了去国外读语言学校的最低雅思分数要求。

当她向我汇报上述成绩的时候，我由衷地为她高兴，但心中又难免产生了疑问，于是忍不住问她：“你方便告诉我，你其他三科的成绩是多少吗？”

她毫不迟疑地回答道：“三个 4.5。”

我有点吃惊地接着问她：“你是不是背了我给的雅思听力预测，结果命中了 3 篇，考出了这样的成绩？”

她摇摇头，随后给出的回答却既在意料之外而又在意料之中：“老师，您告诉我的听力定位方法特别好用。事实上，听力录音我真心没听懂，我只是牢记您教的方法，符合定位，果断写；和定位相悖，绝对排除。考完后，我就明白自己考得挺好了。”

上面两位同学，恰好是两个极端，前者“听懂但是不会定位”，后者“听不懂但是会定位”。而他们的成绩也大相径庭。其实，他们的成绩差异，恰恰体现了雅思听力考试的鲜明特点：能听懂不一定会做题，做对题不一定是听懂了。请同学们牢牢记住这句话：在雅思听力考试中，对正确解题起作用的只有两点——定位点和答案点。而其他信息，则可被视为杂音！正是由于这些杂音的存在，同学们在考试中才会被迷惑、被干扰，而无法找到正确的答案。在考场上，同学们应该像密码破解员那样，利用定位信息，驱散重重杂音，还原答案真相。

所以，在录音中寻找答案而非听懂全部录音的能力，才是决定我们雅思听力成绩高低的关键。**而对答案的精准定位，则是雅思听力所有解题技巧的核心。**

那么，怎样才能做到精确定位呢？这正是本章接下来所要讨论的主要问题。

## Unit 1 卷面定位 Visual Orientation



### 思路剖析 Basic Theory

雅思听力精确定位的基本思路是：通过预读题目，选取卷面信息，作为筛选答案的依据。

话虽然这么说，但是很多来学习的雅思考生都会问夏夏同样的问题：“我其实一直都在很努力地寻找卷面定位词，可是怎么没用呢？”

这时，我就会反问他：“同学，你是否能告诉我，你所用的卷面定位词是什么吗？”

同学通常会回答：“就是拿来定位的词啊……”

答了等于没有回答。

我就会很无奈地启发问道：“你能否告诉我卷面定位词具体来说是什么样的呢？”

那位同学通常就会不太确定地说：“名词吧。”这简直是挤牙膏嘛。

这时，我通常就会无语地沉默，那意思是说你接着说。

然后，他就会看看我，有点心虚地说：“还有形容词？形容词其实也挺重要的。哦，对了，数字应该也算吧？还有……”

最终的结果通常是，那位同学会将自己语法知识体系里所有的词性都细数一遍，却依然没有答到要点。

上面的对话说明了雅思考生中普遍存在的问题：所有人都在说定位词，而考生自己也知道该用定位词，但是到底什么是定位词？却很少有人能真正说清楚。

事实上，从雅思听力的剑桥真题中可以总结出这样一个规律：关键词只有两类，第一类用来引导答案范围，第二类用来精确筛选答案。夏夏给这两类关键词分别起名为“核心成分”和“限定成分”。

**因此，同学们做卷面定位的基本步骤就是：先通过核心成分确定范围，而后通过限定成分精确筛选答案。**

这有点像打高尔夫球，为了把球打入球洞，球手首先要挥杆把球从远处打到球洞附近，再把球从球洞附近击入球洞。核心成分就像高尔夫球的第一杆，将话题范围定位到答案附近，就像是把球打到球洞附近；限定成分就类似于高尔夫球的最后一杆，目的是最终精确判断题点，这类似于打球入洞。

以上就是夏夏的高尔夫定位法，这种方法通过两步定位，步步逼近并最终找到答案。

## 高尔夫定位法大纲

### ❖ 两类关键词：

题干**核心成分**(题干主题词) ——引导答案范围

题干**限定成分**(题干上的修饰性信息) ——确定答案位置

### ❖ 核心词

**性质：**一般是新名词，新名词缺失时使用动词或数字

**位置：**必在考点前

### ❖ 限定词

**性质：**① 时间、数量、地点、括号内信息

② 其他实词

**位置：**前优于后，近优于远

## ✓ 核心成分的界定

核心成分是卷面题干上最能代表话题的信息。通过寻找核心成分，我们可以知道录音中在讲哪个题，从而确定与题点信息有关的录音范围。

由于利用核心成分的目的是寻找考点话题，所以同学们要使用一个在题干上最有“新意”的信息作为核心成分。

这里的“新”强调核心词必须为本题中新出现的一个信息。如果你找到的核心成分与上题重复，甚至和全文主旨相重复，那么即使你在录音中听到这个词，也不能确定就是在讲这道题。所以，“新”强调的是唯一性。

这里的“意”强调的是核心成分的意思要明确。意思越明确，就越方便作为一道题的话题来定位；意思如果模棱两可，则难以用来定位话题，并非最优选的核心成分。

在“新意”这个原则下，同学们一般应选择新出现的名词性信息作为核心成分。通常情况下，名词才最有可能表达主题，同时符合“新”与“意”两个特点。如果题干上没有新名词，我们就可以退而求其次，选择用指示话题的动词或数字作为核心成分。

但是，需要注意的是，在做填空题时，有时题点出现在一句卷面信息的中间，填空位置前后都有文字。这时，所选取的核心成分必须在题点之前。道理很简单，多数情况下，卷面信息和录音信息的顺序是一致的。如果选取填空位置之后的信息作为核心词，那么很有可能在录音中听到这个核心成分重现时，答案早已经过去了，这对同学们解题没有任何帮助，而

且还徒添懊恼。

### ✓ 限定成分的界定

同时，同学们须格外留意的是：核心成分所标示范围内的录音信息，不一定就是答案。这时候，就需要利用限定成分来进行筛选。

限定成分是题干上最言之有物的修饰，它可以告诉同学们：什么是完全符合定位的考点答案，什么是和考点话题相关却与对考点的修饰相悖的迷惑信息。

既然限定成分是一个修饰，那么有哪些是常见的修饰表达呢？在雅思听力考试的卷面信息中，共有四种特别明确的修饰，分别是：时间、数量、地点、括号内信息。夏夏将这四类修饰界定为一级限定。只要在题干句上出现这四者之一，那么这个信息就基本上可以认为是那道题的答案筛选依据。如果题干上出现多个一级限定，此题则有多个限定成分；如果题干上没有一级限定，那么同学们可以用任何其他实词作为限定成分，这称为二级限定。名词、动词、形容词、数词都属于实词。在选用二级限时，词性分析繁琐而意义有限，信息在卷面上的位置是二级限定主要的选择指标。

由于限定成分是对答案的修饰，所以它如果和答案在卷面上的位置越接近，就越能够直接地起到限定考点的作用。所以，选择限定成分时要注意“近优于远”的原则。另外，由于限定成分是考点附近的信息，所以限定成分即使在考点后面出现，我们也很有可能通过瞬时记忆，在听到限定成分重现时回想起答案。所以，限定成分选择卷面上考点之后的信息也是可行的。当然，如果考点前有明确的限定成分，则应该优先选取，这就是“前优于后”的原则。

再次提醒同学们，核心成分和限定成分都非常重要，千万不要顾此失彼。因为如果没有核心成分，我们根本不知道往哪个范围去听答案；而如果没有限定成分，我们就不知道如何精确地筛选正确答案，排除迷惑信息。

由于核心成分和限定成分的用途各不相同，为避免混淆，同学们在做题时，不妨用不同的形状在卷面上将它们标示出来。在本书中，核心成分用下划线表示，限定成分在文字外画圈表示。通过这样不同的形状，可以帮助同学们在两个角度进行强制思考。首先，在读题预判题点位置时，同学们可以通过标示不同的形状，来思考什么信息用来定位题点话题，什么信息用来筛选题点答案。之后，在听录音时，同学们可以通过在录音中寻找核心成分的重现，来寻找考点话题，再通过寻找限定成分的重现来精确判断答案。

让我们用剑桥雅思 8 中的例子来直观地体会高尔夫定位法。



## 真题应用

## Practice with Authentic Test

例  
题

剑桥雅思 8 Test 1 Section 2<sup>①</sup> 【Recording 2】



### → SECTION 2

Questions 11 – 15

Complete the sentences below.

Write NO MORE THAN TWO WORDS AND/OR A NUMBER for each answer.

#### The Dinosaur Museum

11. The museum closes at \_\_\_\_\_ p. m. on Mondays.
12. The museum is not open on \_\_\_\_\_.
13. School groups are met by tour guides in the \_\_\_\_\_.
14. The whole visit takes 90 minutes, including \_\_\_\_\_ minutes for the guided tour.
15. There are \_\_\_\_\_ behind the museum where students can have lunch.



## 题点预判

先看第 11 题，很多同学使用 museum 作为核心词，这是不可取的。因为这个词出现在文章的标题部分，为全文主旨。除了这个词，在题点位置前并没有卷面名词性信息了。所以，本题应该选取 closes 这个动词作为核心成分。on Mondays 是一个非常明确的时间修饰，把它作为限定成分，再合适不过。

同理，第 12 题的题干核心成分同样不能选用 museum 这个全文主旨词。因为题干上又一次没有新名词，所以应选用 not open 这个动词性信息来作为核心成分。本题没有任何适合作为限定成分的信息，所以这方面可略去。

第 13 题的话题是 school groups，这个词组适合作为核心成分。本题题干上没有“时间、数量、地点、括号信息”这四个前面提到的一级限定，所以应考虑使用其他实词作为限定成分。和考点最就近的实词性信息是 tour guides，它就是本题的限定成分了。

第 14 题的题干上有 whole visit 和 90 minutes 均符合核心成分的要求，可在二者中根据个人习惯选取一个作为核心成分。而本题要求我们填充 guided tour 的时间长度，而非其他活动时间长度。所以 guided tour 就是答案的筛选依据，应作为限定成分予以关注。

第 15 题在考点位置之前没有名词、数字或动词，所以没有核心成分。但在紧连考点的

① 剑桥雅思 8 P12

位置有卷面信息 behind the museum，是一个标示地点的修饰，为一级限定，可以用作限定成分来筛选答案。

当同学们把上面的例题按照核心成分和限定成分分别进行标示之后，是否已经有了一些解题的思路了呢？比如，你有没有一种强烈的预感：第 11 题有可能提到不止一个时间，有的是开门时间，有的是关门时间，有的是周一的关门时间，有的是其他日子的关门时间。又如第 15 题，如果在录音中出现不止一个吃饭的地方，如何判断答案？当然是依据 behind the museum 这个一级限定了。有了这样的预判，证明你在听音前就了解了雅思考官的命题思路！这种感觉可不是凭直觉，而是凭借你在理解了核心成分和限定成分之后，对雅思考试有了更加深入的了解。

本例题高尔夫定位范例如下所示：

#### The Dinosaur Museum

11. The museum closes at \_\_\_\_\_ p. m. on Mondays.
12. The museum is not open on \_\_\_\_\_.
13. School groups are met by tour guides in the \_\_\_\_\_.
14. The whole visit takes 90 minutes, including \_\_\_\_\_ minutes for the guided tour.
15. There are \_\_\_\_\_ behind the museum where students can have lunch.

现在，同学们可以依据上述的定位词来解答这篇听力题。（夏夏建议读者先听本题录音，尝试利用上述的定位思路解题，再和下面的题目详解进行对照，这样就能对思路有更深的体会。例题录音请使用本书配套光盘，例题答案和文本见附录。）

### ✓ 录音解析

就 11 题录音中提到 “In regard to opening hours, we're open every day of the week from 9.00 am to 8.00 pm”，当听到这句话时，很多同学可能会认为：既然 9.00 am 到 8.00 pm 开门，那就是说 8.00 pm 关门啦！于是果断写上 8.00 pm 作为答案。的确，8.00 pm 是关门时间，但是这里并没有提到星期一，一级限定成分没有出现，你不觉得这里有陷阱吗？果然，录音接着又说 “except on Mondays when we close at 1.30 pm”，只有周一是一特殊的，1.30 pm 就关门。先写了 8.00 pm 的同学这道题多数都错了。他们并非没有听清 1.30 pm 这个正确答案的能力，而是被先前的判断和书写 8.00 pm 牵扯了精力，造成漏听真正的答案。聪明的同学，在这里应该想到加上限定词来进行筛选。所以此时此刻，正确的做法不应该是写上 8.00 pm，而是继续耐心等待。当听到 except on Mondays 时，就应该敏锐地发现这是限定成分的重现，放心地在这里等待题点，之后马上听到 1.30 pm，这才是答案。

## ● 夏夏提示 ●

夏夏在教学中发现，很多没有接触过高尔夫定位法的同学有这样的做题习惯，听到了一个信息，就会怀疑它是答案。当发现自己搞不清楚的时候，就会干脆把它先写上，后面如果说了别的更加合理的内容，再进行替代；后面如果没有听到相关信息，那就凑合着进行保留。这种不良习惯叫定位不精确，容易使同学们“被录音牵着鼻子走”，在答案已经错过了才知道后悔，或者等了很久发现连下一题答案居然都已经说完了，才恍然大悟，却为时已晚。如何避免这样的现象？那就是在进行高尔夫定位的时候，一定要做到精确。这样，我们在听到一个信息的那一刻，就知道它是答案点还是迷惑项。如果它是答案点，就果断地写上，将精力投入到下一题；如果是迷惑项，就要果断排除，继续听那道题的题点。精确预判，精确定位，这才是在雅思听力考试中高尔夫定位法完全掌握之后的至高境界。



第 12 题录音中给出 “in fact the only day in the year when we're closed is on the 25th of December”，这道题的卷面定位信息 not open 被录音中的 closed 替换（这叫动词的反向替换，替换法则请见本书选择题章节），答案 25th of December 紧随其后，只要找到了替换，精确了辨音和拼写，这就道题没有难度。

在第 13 题中，当听到 “You can book a guided tour for your school group any time that we're open.” 的时候，同学们不难发现这道题的核心和限定成分在录音中分别重现，确定答案会在附近。而后，录音中又说 “when you arrive we ask you to remain with your group in the car park”，选择符合考点性质要求的表示地点的信息 car park 作为答案。

在解答第 14 题时，听到录音中出现 “As far as the amount of time you'll need goes, if you bring a school group you should plan on allowing a minimum of 90 minutes for the visit”，这里虽然核心成分已经出现，但是熟练掌握了高尔夫定位法的同学，可以非常自信地告诉自己，后面很有可能会出现不同事件的不同时间长度，应耐心筛选答案，切不可过于心急。接下来，录音中提到 “This allows 15 minutes to get on and off the coach”，15 分钟是上下车的时间，和卷面信息中的限定成分相悖，所以这不是答案，要坚决排除；而后，录音中又给出 “45 minutes for the guided tour”，这才符合卷面信息中的限定成分，可以放心地写出答案了。虽然后面又提到了 “30 minutes for after-tour activities”，但是在对高尔夫定位法熟练之后，这句录音可以不予理会。因为通过限定成分的辅助，正确答案已被确定，没有必要在无关的迷惑信息上牵扯精力。

最后的第 15 题里，录音中给出 “There are two cafes in the museum”，听到这个信息同学们应该做什么？答案是：什么也不做。虽然 two cafes 的确和考点有一定关系，但是它们的位置是 in the museum，和卷面信息中的一级限定 behind the museum 明显不相符。而后，录音





中又提到 “Then outside the museum at the back there are tables”，at the back 就是 behind 的意思，这里进行了一个替换，所以 tables 这个信息完美符合定位，应作为答案进行填写。当你自信地写下这个答案时，想必嘴角也会忍不住上扬吧。至此，你对高尔夫定位法已经有了初步的掌握，也能够在一定程度上把握考官出题的思路了。

### ✓ 思路扩展

同学们还记得本单元开始时，某学生和夏夏关于定位词的那段对话吗？事实上，不能精确定位词，是很多雅思考生的通病。这些同学往往有这样的感觉：明明找了定位词，却发现在很多时候没有太大用处。这是因为他们对定位词的选择是随机的，往往仅凭直觉。运气好的时候，所划的定位词恰好符合高尔夫定位法的规则，于是就起了作用。但要是运气不好呢？所选取的关键词就根本用不上了，只得感叹自己“点背”。但是，通过本单元内容的学习，同学们在掌握了高尔夫定位法之后，应该能做到系统地定位考点，排除迷惑信息，不再仅仅只是凭直觉来做题。

仅凭直觉做题是非常有害的，很容易在考试的时候出现读不完题的情况。这是因为凭直觉做题，就会在考场上出现现看、现听、现想的“三现”现象，甚至会花费过多时间去大量翻译题干，导致时间紧张，出现错漏题，这是非常低效的，也很难在雅思听力考试中取得高分。而把高尔夫定位法练熟之后，同学们可以在考试时，从容地按照核心和限定成分分别的筛选依据，搜索、筛选和精确答案。这是直接输出的过程，而非现场思考的结果。这样，无论是定位精确性，还是定位速度都将大大提高。如果同学们能够把高尔夫定位法掌握到极致，甚至可以做到录音几乎没听懂，但是答案却几乎一个不差。请记住，雅思听力考试只有两个点：定位点和答案点。除此之外，皆为杂音！



## 相关真题回顾

## Review of Past Papers

同学们可以看看机经，分析下解题思路。如果考试的时候你遇到这些题目，会主动应用高尔夫定位法吗？机经版本号请对应与本书配套的《最精准雅思听力机经》。

机经版本号	题号	《最精准雅思听力机经》页码	机经版本号	题号	《最精准雅思听力机经》页码
V13125	6	18	V10132	5	112
V12102	7	34	V09108	31	135
V11117	12	70	V08114	16	175
V10102	30	92	V08141	8	192
V10114	21	100	V30034	31	260

## ✓ 你学会了吗? Self Evaluation

- 一级限定有哪些？
- 核心成分可以在卷面上出现在考点之后吗？
- 在例题上，如果 dinosaur 一词在某题的卷面信息上出现，可以作为核心成分吗？

## ✓ 答案 Keys to Self Evaluation

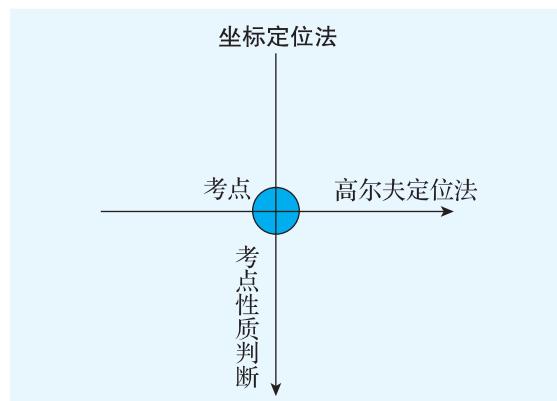
- 某题话题的核心成分。
- 不可以。因为这个词在例题标题上就出现了，为全文主旨，不适合作为定位。
  - 不可以。核心成分一定是选取卷面上考点之前的文字。
  - 时间、数量、地点和括号内的信息，这四种修饰为一级限定。

## Unit 2 考点定性 Defining Part of Speech

### 思路剖析 Basic Theory

在掌握了高尔夫定位法后，同学们当然希望每一道题都能够利用高尔夫定位法直接破解：找到一个核心词，再发现一个限定词，然后在录音中直接搜索答案。雅思听力中的很多题目的确可以这样轻而易举地加以解决。但是，如果想让自己的定位精确性再上升一个档次，使得定位比较有难度的题也能轻易解出，同学们就必须掌握一项新的技能——对考点答案性质进行精确分析。因为，定位成分部分缺失、定位成分和考点乱序、定位成分的替换、以及个别定位成分根本没有在录音中提到，这些难点在雅思听力考试中都是客观存在的。为了预防这些问题干扰我们解题，同学们就应该对考点性质予以积极地关注。事实上，在很多定位有难度的题目上，我们正是依靠判断考点性质作为辅助，来找到答案的。

例如上单元例题中的第 13 题，我们判断考点要填写一个表示地点的信息，这样才确定了 car park 作为答案。否则，在定位点附近的信息那么多，怎么知道哪个是答案呢？利用高尔夫定位法，我们通过核心成分找到考点范围，通过限定成分确定答案的精确筛选依据，这样能够无限逼近答案。但是在很多情况下，仅仅依靠核心成分和限定成分，还难以确定答案点，考点性质判断就成为了一个非常有必要的帮助手段。



上面我们通过一个坐标系，来说明高尔夫定位法、考点性质判断与考点答案之间的关系。在这个坐标系上高尔夫定位是卷面定位线索，作为横轴；考点性质判断是纵轴。从图示中可以看出，既符合高尔夫定位，又符合考点性质的信息，才是我们需要得到的精确答案。反之，任何仅符合定位但却和考点性质相悖，或只符合考点性质却和高尔夫定位法的关键词相悖的录音信息，均为错误答案，是考官精心设计的陷阱。



## 真题应用

## Practice with Authentic Test

让我们用剑桥雅思 8 Test 3 Section 2 中的题目，来理解如何运用高尔夫定位法和考点性质判断，进行坐标定位，联合判断考点答案。（在阅读后文的解题思路前，希望同学们在下面的草稿框中，尝试自己划出高尔夫定位的关键词，并思考考点答案性质，再和例题中的定位思路进行比较。）

例  
题剑桥雅思 8 Test 3 Section 2<sup>①</sup> 【Recording 3】

## → 【动手定位区】

## THE NATIONAL ARTS CENTRE

Well known for: 11. \_\_\_\_\_

Complex consists of: concert rooms  
 theatres  
 cinemas  
 art galleries  
 public library  
 restaurants

a 12. \_\_\_\_\_

Historical background: 1940—area destroyed by bombs  
 1960s – 1970s—Centre was 13. \_\_\_\_\_ and  
 built  
 in 14. \_\_\_\_\_ — opened to the public

Managed by: the 15. \_\_\_\_\_

Open: 16. \_\_\_\_\_ days per year



## 题点预判

本题高尔夫定位的标示如例题分析中所示。相信很多同学自己寻找的定位词，已经能做到和夏夏选取的定位词八九不离十了。当然，如果你选取的定位信息和例题分析中所示的有所差别，也不用担心。在实际教学中，夏夏老师发现，学员们在经过一定的练习之后，选择的卷面定位信息都能够做到基本一致，且与夏夏给出的答案大致相同。这证明了高尔夫定位

① 剑桥雅思 8 P59

法并不难掌握，是一种可以被完美复制的定位方式。所以，如果你目前在高尔夫定位法的掌握上还有困难，那么通过多分析一些例题，并进行反复练习，你的定位词选取速度同样会越来越快，越来越准。

在本书的 Chapter 5 中，夏夏为同学们准备了 3 套利用机经真题还原的“山寨真题”，而且给出了夏夏的定位和解题思路，同学们可以通过练习，更加深入地体会高尔夫定位法。

当然，仅仅学会高尔夫定位法还是不够的。位置判定与性质判定联合使用，才能使得同学们在解答很多复杂题时，做到得心应手。

下面，让我们通过对例题的分析，来体会如何从位置和性质两个角度，来综合定位正确答案。

#### THE NATIONAL ARTS CENTRE

Well known for: 11. \_\_\_\_\_

Complex consists of: concert rooms  
theatres  
cinemas  
art galleries  
public library  
restaurants

a 12. \_\_\_\_\_

Historical background: 1940—area destroyed by bombs  
1960s – 1970s—Centre was 13. \_\_\_\_\_ and  
built

in 14. \_\_\_\_\_ — opened to the public

Managed by: the 15. \_\_\_\_\_

Open: 16. \_\_\_\_\_ days per year

首先，第 11 题唯一可以使用的定位成分是 well known for，适合作为核心成分确定本题话题。但是本题只有核心成分，找不到限定成分，类似这样的情况，在雅思听力考试中是大量存在的。仅凭这样有限的卷面定位信息去解题，会有较高的漏听风险。怎么办？这时候，考点性质判断的手段就可以用上了。本篇录音的话题是 THE NATIONAL ARTS CENTRE，而本题的卷面信息是“Well known for: 11. \_\_\_\_\_”。同学们可以想想，一个艺术中心会以什么而闻名呢？不难判断出应该是某种艺术类型。所以这道题的答案性质，应该是一种艺术类型，而且应该是一个名词。这样一个比较清晰的答案性质，再加上 well known for 这样的

卷面定位词，将使得我们在寻找答案时能够更加容易。

第 12 题在卷面定位方面，我们选择 complex consists of 这个话题信息作为核心成分定位。restaurants 就近考点，适合作为限定成分。然后，我们分析考点性质，不难发现这道题的答案性质，应该是一种活动设施，而且这种设施能够与 restaurants 并列，共同构成艺术活动中心。

第 13 题中的 historical background 这个名词性信息和考点太远，不如选择“1960s—1970s”这个时间作为核心成分。注意 centre 不可选为核心成分，因为它是全文主旨词。与考点就近的实词性信息是 built，适合作为限定成分。而且，既然答案和 built 并列，因此，答案的性质也就不难判定，应该是类似 built 这样被动态形式的动词。

第 14 题题干上没有符合核心成分要求的词语，所以核心成分缺失。限定成分为就近考点的 opened to the public。通过答案性质分析，我们发现考点与前面的“1940”“1960s—1970s”并列，所以正确答案也应该是一个用年代来表示的时间。

第 15 题只有 managed 这个核心成分，没有卷面信息可作限定成分。考点性质应该为管理这个艺术中心的组织或个人。

### ✓ 录音解析

在运用高尔夫定位法对考点位置，并且运用性质分析对答案属性分析完毕之后，我们就可以开始正式解答这篇听力题了。

（夏夏建议读者先听本题录音，尝试利用上述的定位思路解题，再和下面的题目详解进行对照，这样能对思路有更深的体会。）

对于第 11 题，在开头介绍话题的语句后，录音中说道：“It's famous throughout the world as one of the major venues for classical music.” famous 是 well known for 这个题干核心成分的替换。同学们会在这个话题下听到 classical music，这个信息符合对考点性质的预期——表示艺术类型的名词，所以选择它作为第 11 题答案。

第 12 题，后面的录音中给出了“The Centre itself is a huge complex that caters for a great range of arts”，这句话是对第 12 题的核心成分 Complex consists of 的替换。在这个话题下，我们听到了多项并列的信息，在 restaurants 这个限定成分原词重现后，录音中说出下一个并列项 bookshop，这个信息既符合高尔夫定位，也是一个表示设施的名词，符合第 12 题考点性质，确定为本题答案。

在第 13 题中，当听到“it was planned in the 60s, built in the 70s”，我们发现该题的核心成分、限定成分和答案在一句话中密集出现，而且是乱序出现。本题正确率较低，信息密集且乱序正是重要原因。如果同学们能够有效利用考点性质加以辅助判定，则正确率将会大大提高。在考点性质分析时，我们已经知道 built 预示着答案是和它性质相同的动词过去分

词。因此当听到 planned 时，我们不难发现该词符合对考点性质的预期。再细心倾听一下，会发现在后面定位信息又随之重现，所以将 planned 确定为答案。

录音中紧接第 13 题信息的是第 14 题，说到 “and eventually opened to the public in 1983”，既然第 14 题的考点性质为年代，而位置需要在 opened to the public 这个信息附近，于是 1983 可确定为 14 题答案。

### ● 夏夏提示 ●

其实第 14 题的解题难度并非很大，多数同学都具备听清 “1983” 这个数字的能力。但是，这道题有大量同学漏掉题点，或者干脆把答案写成了 1993, 1987, 1986, 甚至 1893。这是为什么呢？因为第 14 题的考点在录音中和第 13 题紧密相连，同学们往往还在回味第 13 题呢，却知道第 14 题已经到了，结果就漏掉了。

但是，如果能够提前预知第 14 题和第 13 题答案位置相近，那么同学们就可以有意识地提前作好准备，一边填写上题，一边不忘寻找下题。如何能够 “先知先觉” 地想到这两题答案位置会非常接近呢？方法很简单，同学们可以利用卷面信息量预测到录音信息量。其实，录音中的信息量和卷面上的信息量之间，往往会有一定的正比例关系。

例如本题，在读题时可以发现，第 13 题和第 14 题之间的卷面文字非常少，远低于本篇听力其他题目之间的卷面信息量；而且第 13 题与第 14 题同处于 historical background 这个共同的卷面信息小标题之下。这些都可以帮助我们预测这两题间的录音信息量，也很有可能会非常少。所以，卷面信息不仅可以帮助同学们确定答案的位置和性质，还可以帮助同学们预测录音的节奏。



第 15 题最后一题中，录音提到 “it's run by the City Council”，run（运营）就是 manage（组织）的意思，所以 City Council 这个信息符合卷面定位，也符合第 15 题考点性质——组织或个人，判定为第 15 题答案。有些同学可能会惊讶 run 居然有 manage 的意思，这想破脑袋也想不到啊！其实，不清楚这两个词竟然可以进行同义替换，主要是由于同学们对 run 这个词的理解不够深刻。很多同学只知道 run 是 “跑”的意思，却不熟悉它还有 “运营”的意思。相信这里录音中如果不是用 run，而是用 organize 或是 operate 来表示 “运营” 作为卷面信息 managed 的替换，就会有更多同学可以不太费力地定位到本题了。但是，即使在卷面定位词的替换没有听出的情况下，同学们通过考点性质分析，预测到考点为管理这个艺术中心的组织或个人，一样可以确定 City Council 为答案。

## ● 夏夏提示 ●

如何提高对替换的敏感度，从而更清晰地寻找定位呢？有两个方案。方案一：熟悉考点词的词义。这是从本质上记忆替换的方法。考点词的词义请读者使用与本书配套的《最高频雅思听力词汇》进行听译练习，听译练习的具体方法请见《最高频雅思听力词汇》使用说明。方案二：熟记高频同义替换。夏夏为同学们从机经真题和剑桥官方题里总结了高频的同义替换词，这些替换是相对固定的，也就是说看见A，就很有可能会听到B。这样，即使B并没有在卷面上给出，在利用A定位时，同学们也能想到录音中很有可能会说B了。这就像钻到了考官的脑子里，对他的出题思路心知肚明。这些高频同义替换的总结请见《最高频雅思听力词汇》附录三：雅思听力真题替换词。



## ✓ 思路扩展

上面的例题体现出了综合使用“考点性质分析”和“高尔夫定位法确定考点位置”两个方面的线索，来寻找答案的作用。例题中的第11、15两题，卷面定位信息部分缺失；第13、14两题，卷面定位成分和考点的前后顺序，在卷面上和录音中并不一致；第15题的卷面定位词的替换，也是很多同学难以听出的。通过这个例题，我们可以分析出，在雅思听力考试的很多题目中，卷面定位不是万能的。如果我们单纯地使用高尔夫定位法，利用卷面信息来进行定位，不一定可以确定答案位置。但是，通过分析考点性质，我们就获得了另一个寻找答案线索的途径。例如在上面的例题中，第11题需要填充一个表示艺术类型的名词；第12题答案为一种设施；第13题答案为动词被动态；第14题的考点性质为时间年代；第15题考点性质为组织或个人。这些清晰的考点性质，能够辅助我们在即使没能精确找到定位词的情况下，也能把题点找到，轻松解题。

既然考点性质分析是一种寻找正确答案的有效辅助手段，那么，如何才能对考点性质进行快速而精确的分析呢？很多同学会有这样的担心：“夏夏，在考场上思考答案性质，来得及吗？”的确，上了考场再分析答案性质，时间有可能会不够用。所以，同学们可以把功课做到前面，提前了解一些在雅思听力考试中常见的考点性质。这样，考试时就可以非常从容地直接输出，而非现场思考，自然就既快又准了。

## 考点性质快速分析法一：词性分析

雅思听力中判定考点性质的第一步是词性分析。常见考点词性分析的一般规律如下：

## 何时判断考点为名词：

形容词 + 名词 (e. g. lovely garden)

名词 + 名词 (e. g. flower garden)

数量 + 名词 (e. g. a couple of hours)

冠词 + 名词 (e. g. the car park )

物主代词 + 名词 (e. g. their leaves )

动词 (包括 be 动词) + 名词 (e. g. develops creativity; there are tables)

介词 + 名词 (一般表示时间/地点/范畴) (e. g. in April)

#### 何时判断考点为数量：

数量 + 名词 (e. g. 160 watermills)

数量 + 单位 (e. g. 50 kilometers)

数量修饰 + 数量 (e. g. over 160)

#### 何时判断考点为形容词：

形容词 + 名词 (e. g. local caves)

be 动词 + 形容词 (e. g. local caves)

#### 何时判断考点为动词原形：

动词不定式: to + 动词原形 (e. g. to climb the tower)

**注意:** 动名词计入名词, 如 touching (触摸); 动词的过去分词等同于形容词, 如 proposed (被提出的)

#### 何时判断考点为副词：

动词 + 副词 (e. g. inform in advance )

雅思听力考试中 95% 以上的填空考点为名词、数词或形容词。动词原形和副词考点比例很小。

另外, 请同学们注意两个细节:

1) 考点有可能不是一个词, 有些词语组合在一起构成词组会改变性质。例如 advance 是动词, 表示“前进”; 但是 in advance 表示“提前”, 实为副词词性。我们对考点性质的分析是以考点为单位的, 不是以词为单位的。

2) 有些卷面信息所标志的考点性质有多重可能。例如: 名词前的信息, 可以是名词, 也可以是形容词, 同学们切不可主观缩小考点性质范围。

#### 考点性质快速分析法二: 词义范畴

其实, 对考点性质的分析, 理解出词性并不是终点。如果可以分析出考点的词义范畴就更好了。例如上面的例题中, 除了词性之外, 我们分析出了一些更加精准的词性范畴: 第 11 题是表示艺术类型的名词; 第 12 题是表示设施的名词; 第 13 题和第 14 题是表示年代的数词; 15 题是表示组织或个人的名词。艺术类型、设施、年代和组织或个人, 这几个更加确切的范围, 就是对考点答案在词义范畴方面, 进行的更加深入的性质分析。

这样对词义范畴的把握，有三重意义：

第一，在听录音前，对考点性质有更精确的判断，可以帮助我们进一步锁定答案。

第二，听到考点时，如果没能做到清晰辨音，可以按照考点的方向猜想如何填写更为合理。

第三，万一考点错过，按照考点精确的性质和词义范畴来猜想，有可能凭常识猜对答案。当然，这样的题比例不高，但毕竟还是存在的。要知道，雅思听力考试不写的结果是没有分，写错的结果也是没有分，并不会倒扣分。所以，碰碰运气写上一个可能的合理答案，也比空着强，不是吗？

例如，剑桥雅思 7 Test 1 Section 1 中，可以分析出第一个考点为价格高的交通工具。答案词为 cab，表示“出租车”。很多同学不熟悉这个词，于是答案没有听到，只好空着；还有一些同学把考点听成了 cap（帽子）、can（可以）、can't（不可以）等。但是，通过分析考点性质，同学们可以想到上述信息都不符合考点范畴，不可能成为答案。表示贵的交通工具，和这些词的发音比较像的是哪个词呢？只要你认识 cab 这个词，就会想到它。如果你真的不知道这个词，那就壮着胆写 taxi 吧，毕竟最坏的结果还是此题没分。如果答案真为 taxi，就会“猜”对一道题。其实，这个题答案写 taxi，也应该是给分的。

这个典型例子恰好说明了答案性质分析的重要性：如果你对考点性质分析没有做到位，那么即使你听到了，但是没有听清楚，当然就不会有分数；但假若你精确分析了考点性质，就算你没有听清，却可以根据瞬间记忆中模糊的录音内容，利用性质分析，大胆猜想，写出更可能的答案。这样一来，即使你没有听清，也有可能写对答案。

但是，夏夏提醒同学们：**对考点性质进行更深一步推测时，一定要做到客观，而不要随意地主观猜测。**客观推测指基于语法知识和对雅思听力考试的了解获得的考点性质推理，包括词性和词义范畴。这些推理是客观得出的，越精确越能帮助我们缩小范围，精确考点。主观猜测指凭借“生活经验”对考点性质的主观臆断。

例如，同样是剑桥雅思 7 Test 1 Section 1 中，考点为贵的交通工具这道题，曾经有同学很胸有成竹地和我说：“夏夏，这道题答案不听我都知道了。”

我说：“是吗？你还是听听吧。”

结果录音放完，那位同学很迷茫地和我说：“这个空竟然没有听到那个词，当然其他的词我也没听到。所以，我还是把一开始我猜的那个词写上吧。”

于是，我就看到他很洒脱地在该题的答案位置处写上了 helicopter（直升飞机）。所以，同学们一定要明白，主观猜测是有风险的，如果你猜答案是 taxi 没听到也写它，就正好对了；但是如果你猜答案是 helicopter，而且在听录音之前就作了这样的判断，那么这个空就很难听到了。因为带着主观思路去听时，我们满脑子都在找自己心里的那个词，所以其他的

信息都会从耳边滑过，根本不会去关注。就像当你暗恋一个她，你的世界里就只有她，其他东西全部都成为了蒙太奇式的背景。所以，预测考点时，万不可主观猜测。录音结束，如果考点没有听到，再作主观猜测也不迟。

● 夏夏提示 ●

我在上课的时候发现了一个很有意思的现象：很多学生读题时，高尔夫定位的关键词往往能划得非常清楚，于是信心百倍地对我说：“老师，放录音吧！”

我说：“好的，考点答案性质你也思考好了，对吧？”

这时，很多同学说：“哦，等等，我还没想这个方面呢。”

通过本单元的讲解，同学们应该已经明白，仅仅只是运用高尔夫定位法把卷面定位词弄清楚，而忽略考点答案的定性分析，这样做是不够的，会在很大程度上影响同学们寻找答案的精确性。但是在很多时候同学们却往往会忘记“考点性质分析”这件事，这是为什么呢？主要原因在于高尔夫定位法通过在卷面上画线，给了同学们一个“强制思考”的过程。可是考点性质分析，夏夏却并不建议同学们写在卷面上，那样做效率太低，可能反而会读不完题。正是由于没有写在卷面上，很多同学没有一个强制思考的过程，就没有去想性质分析这件事。但是，请同学们一定要记住，不写不划不等于不思考。这就需要同学们在做题时，自己在脑子里绷上“考点性质分析”这根弦。





## 相关真题回顾

## Review of Past Papers

同学们可以看看机经，分析一下解题思路。如果考试的时候你遇到这些题目，会主动应用高尔夫定位法吗？机经版本号请对应与本书配套的《最精准雅思听力机经》。

机经版本号	题号	《最精准雅思听力机经》页码	机经版本号	题号	《最精准雅思听力机经》页码
V13101	31—40	1	V08101	15—20	167
V12105	1—10	36	V08103	21—30	169
V12138	14—20	55	V08144	11—17	194
V11109	21—25	66	V08145	11—18	195
V10147	31—40	126	V30086	21—30	293

## ✓ 你学会了吗? Self Evaluation

1. 考点性质分析就是词性分析。
2. 当需要填写名词前的修饰信息时，一定填写形容词。
3. 解答一篇雅思听力题目，录音话题为填写注册表，卷面信息为“bring \_\_\_\_\_”，这时预测答案很有可能填写 ID card，是有效的预测题点。

## ✓ 答案 Keys to Self Evaluation

1. 错。考点性质分析包括词性和范畴两方面。
2. 错。对名词的修饰，有可能是形容词，也完全有可能是名词。
3. 这样做是主观猜测的行为，不可取。在预测考试点时，切不可主观猜测，应作客观推测。此题的考点性质应预测为表示证件或文件的名词。

## Unit 3 听觉线索 Aural Clues



### 思路剖析 Basic Theory

通过上面两个单元的学习，想必同学们已经在脑海中建立了坐标定位的体系。利用高尔夫定位法和考点性质判断两个维度共同作用来解题，可以让我们的定位精准度大大提升。在本单元中，我们将引入第三个维度，让我们的坐标定位变成“三维立体坐标定位”，这样，我们在寻找答案的手段上将会更加丰满，更加精准。

这新加入的第三个维度，就是“听觉线索”。这种方法可以让同学们从录音中找到提示，发现哪些信息是答案，哪些信息是陷阱暗示。“听觉线索”一共有五种逻辑和一种语气，合称为“听觉线索 5+1”。

#### • 夏夏提示 •

语言的逻辑问题，是英文特别讲究的一件事情。但是，中文却往往不够严谨，逻辑性不强。中、英文“逻辑”水平的对比，可以从该词的起源得到答案。同学们应该知道，逻辑的英文说法是 logic。仔细读读不难发现，logic 和中文“逻辑”发音非常相似。这充分说明中文“逻辑”一词，是直接音译自英文的舶来品。语言学有一个基本概念：如果一种语言中存在某个词的实体，那么与之相应的语言自然会发展出来。而如果没有该实体，那么这种语言就不会出现该词的语言载体。中国文化传承几千年，博大精深，但中文里面却是没有“逻辑”一词的，这充分表明中文思维不太注重逻辑。所以，母语是汉语的中国同学，在英语学习中往往会忽视英语中的逻辑问题。在国内的英语考试中，同学们逻辑讲得不够，问题可能不太大，因为国内英语考试的试题同样是中文为母语的中国老师出的。但是，如果用缺乏逻辑思维的中文式思路，去应对完全由英式思维主导的雅思考试，就会出现考试成绩大打折扣的现象。在雅思听力中，逻辑关系不可忽略，一定要重点对待。当然，说一句与听力考试无关的题外话，同学们在做雅思阅读时，也要注意找逻辑关系；写雅思写作时，千万不要篇章结构混乱；说雅思口语时，万万不可按照中文逻辑用跳跃式思维来表达。



#### ☞ 听觉线索之逻辑关系：1. 直接强调

直接强调是雅思听力录音中最直接提示题点的逻辑。被强调的信息自然非常重要，但是很多具有中式英语思维的中国考生却并不这么想。

夏夏有一位学生，曾经在做完一道题后说：“这道题一定不选 C。”

我不解地问她：“为什么呢？”

她理直气壮地回答道：“老师，您看 C 这个选项，在录音中提到的时候说它 important，不可能正确答案说得这么清楚明白。重要的必须不选！”

我和我的小伙伴们惊呆了！

我定了定神，打量了她一下，猜测她大致的年龄和阅历。虽然猜测女生的年龄是一件很有风险的事情，但我还是试探地问道：“这位同学，你是不是参加过硕士研究生入学考试啊？”

那位同学非常惊讶地说：“老师，您怎么知道的？”

呵呵，据江湖传言，在研究生入学考试的英语科目中，有一个原则叫“重要必不选”，而且非常好用。夏夏看那位同学年纪二十七八，而且似乎是学霸的风格，才大胆猜测她参加过这个考试。事实果然不出所料。

为什么这位考生会认为“重要必不选”呢？这明显是受到了中国式英语毒害的结果，而且中毒颇深。硕士研究生入学考试的英语题是谁出的呢？中国老师！中国人都比较含蓄，说一件事的时候喜欢绕着弯说，直来直去的说话方式并不被中国人所接收，出题的时候也是如此。但是，雅思是一个纯粹由剑桥大学考试中心按照英式思维出的考题，将研究生入学考试英语应试的“必杀技”运用到雅思上，纯属驴唇不对马嘴。

事实上，在逻辑关系简洁明了的英文中，被强调了的信息往往是非常重要的信息，而且很多时候就是考点答案信息。

那么，直接强调有哪些标志？**直接强调的标志有两类：强调词和强调句型。**

雅思听力中的经常暗示题点的强调句型有两个：

What...is...

Not only..., (but) also...

在这样的倒装句型里的信息，很有可能是考点答案。

高频的强调词包括：important, interesting, main, major, in fact, actually, 形容词或副词最高级（多数情况下用 most）。甚至一个词只要有强烈和极端的含义，都可以算作强调词。如 unique, surprisingly, extremely 等。在强调词后紧跟的信息，很多时候直接就是考点答案。

## 听觉线索之逻辑关系：2. 重复

在雅思听力考试中，如果一个信息在录音中短时间内重复说出，那么很有可能是考点答案。原因很简单：重复也是一个强调重点的重要方式。同学们可以回想一下自己中学班主任的说话风格，马上就可以理解为什么重复的信息是重点了。

用重复原则来判断考点位置需要满足三个基本条件：

- **实词重复**

首先，重复必须是实词重复。实词包括名词、动词、形容词、副词、数词等任何

有实在含义的大词。相反，小词的重复不能当作“重复原则”的出现。小词包括介词、连词、冠词等。例如 a, an, the 这些冠词在录音中绝对不停地重复，但是用它们判断题点明显是行不通的。

#### • 短时间内重复

一个信息在短时间内说了不止一次，叫重复；一个信息过了很久又说了一次，这叫说另外一个话题。这个“短时间”可以界定为 10 秒内，不过夏夏没有让同学们在考试时去看秒表的意思，而且考试时你也顾不上看秒表，同学们只要在心中对这个时间段有一个大概的把握就可以了。

#### • 重复的信息没有被否定

一个信息如果在第一次被提到的时候正常提出，后来又被否定了，即在否定句中又被提到了一次，这种情况叫否定，而不是重复。同学们一定要明白重复和否定之间的区别。对于否定关系，夏夏在本单元稍后的部分还会再进行讲解。

总结起来，在短时间内被重复了的实词，很有可能为正确答案。

### ☞ 听觉线索之逻辑关系：3. 转折和让步

转折通常表示一个非常强烈的语义逆转，所以也是强调的一种方式。**一般来说，转折前的信息为迷惑陷阱，转折后的信息才是答案。**在雅思听力考试中，高频的转折逻辑词只有两个：but, however。

其中，but 最高频。在雅思听力考试中，有近 20% 的题点出现在 but 一词后的不远处。所以，同学们应培养对录音中 but 进行积极关注的习惯。

让步其实也暗示着转折关系。试想一下，although 在英文中是最有代表性的让步连词，而它的中文翻译却是“虽然……但是……”，转折已经包含在其中。表示让步关系句子的特点是故意从相反的方向来强调 A 事不受 B 事的影响。只要看到从句上的让步提示词，我们就知道，主句信息 A 和从句信息 B 的语义关系是反向的。而主句的信息 A，才是真正被强调的信息。例如 “I'll conquer the IELTS test despite its difficulties (虽然雅思有难度，但是我会征服它)”，被强调的是主句里 “I'll conquer the IELTS test”的意思。所以，**一般来说，让步从句内的信息为迷惑信息，让步从句外的信息为答案。**高频的让步关系词如下：

rather than, though, although, despite, in spite of

### ☞ 听觉线索之逻辑关系：4. 并列

并列这个逻辑关系可以从两个方面帮助我们解答雅思听力题。

第一，当卷面上提示了并列结构，需要填写并列项作为答案时，可以得到两个重要的运用：a. 并列项位置相近；b. 并列项性质相同。

并列项的位置是相近的，可以利用就近的并列项来定位，这个不难理解。

但是，同学们往往容易忽略的是第二项应用，即利用“并列项性质相同”来确定考点性质，这是非常可惜的。正因为并列项必须是同类信息，而且这个类别，往往能通过卷面上的已知并列项分析得非常清晰，所以并列项信息对我们解题会起到很强的辅助作用。

例如，在雅思真题 V08146 Section 2 中（详细机经真题请参考与本书配套的《最精准雅思听力机经》的 196 页），在垃圾分类回收这个话题下，第 15 题为“某 zone 是用于回收 paper and \_\_\_\_\_”。录音答案为 card。但是由于答案词的尾音爆破音在录音中出现了吞音的现象，很多同学把答案误填为了 car。但是，如果预想到了考点性质为和 paper 并列的，表示回收物质材质的信息，那么就知道答案不可能填 car，因为垃圾分类把车和纸归为一类不符合常识。稍微思考下，感到录音中似乎是 car 后面还有点没听清的音，纸和什么是一类呢？很容易就可以猜到应该是 card（卡片）。因此，通过“并列项性质相同”这项运用，可以对考点性质进行精确判断，弥补辨音能力不足的瑕疵。

第二，答案唯一时，如果录音中出现并列的多项信息，则并列项被同时排除。理由如下：当我们只能选择一个信息作为答案时，如果录音中出现两个甚至更多并列的信息，由于并列项性质相同，所以我们没有理由在这两个信息中进行取舍，这说明两者都不是答案，可以排除。

例如，在处理单项选择题时，录音中 A 和 B 两个选项被并列提到。这样，我们如果选择 A，就没有理由排除 B；如果选择 B，就没有理由不选 A。于是，我们只好两个选项同时舍弃。而雅思听力的单选题一般只有三个备选项。所以，并列排除了 A 和 B，这道题就必须选 C 了。

在解答填空题时，我们同样可以利用并列项的这个特点来解题：当考点是唯一的信息，而我们听到的却是并列的多项信息时，说明这些并列的信息很有可能都不是答案，真正的答案信息在录音中的其他位置。

所以，并列结构对我们解答雅思听力考题有两个方面的作用。**如果当卷面上提示了并列结构，需要填写并列项作为答案时，可以利用“并列项位置相近、性质相同”的法则来解题；而当只能选择唯一答案时，并列项需要同时排除。我们把这两方面总结为“并列项同上同下原则”。**

请同学们注意，并非只有 and 一词表示并列关系。其实，并列结构在雅思听力中有很多暗示的方法，例如：

or, too, also, together with, as well as, between...and..., one... another..., on one hand...on the other hand..., first...second...last...等。

甚至 relationship（关系），interaction（互动），balance（平衡），dynamic（相互作用），integrate（结合）等表示互动或关系的说法，也可以暗示并列关系。例如，剑桥雅思 8 Test 1 Section 4 第 32 题，卷面信息为“the dynamic between 32 \_\_\_\_\_ and population”。看到卷面上的 between...and... 结构，我们分析此题可以利用并列关

系解答。但是，population 这个词并列项在考点后，先听到考点，再听到 population 的替换，有可能考点答案已经忘记。如何避免这样的问题呢？录音中提到“the interaction between a particular environment and the people that live there”，当听到 interaction 时，我们找到了并列结构的暗示，预测到录音中马上会出现并列结构，于是听到了 environment，就已经知道它是第一个并列项，也就是答案词了。这些暗示并列结构的名词，其实比并列连词要更容易被听到。利用它们预测并列结构，可以让我们更从容地寻找考点。

### ☞ 听觉线索之逻辑关系：5. 否定

我们一定要非常警惕否定关系，因为**否定关系标志语义的逆转**，如果没有发现它，答案就正好选反了！

那么，如何发现否定关系呢？同学们可能会想，就是说 no 的地方呗。这样的理解是不全面的。虽然 no 和 not 是最直接的否定关系的表达，但是否定关系有可能被其他说法暗示。

例如，在录音中如果提到 sorry, wait a minute, hang on 等说法，往往标志之前的信息是口误，而真正的答案点在后面。而且，雅思听力录音中经常会出现 let me check 这个非常经典的否定式表达方式。例如，女生说“my telephone number is 987547... oh, let me check...”，这时，我们就预感到刚刚提到的 telephone number 很有可能有问题，而后，我们听到录音中有人翻本本的声音，然后女生很囧地说“Oh, it should be 978547, I'm not used to it yet”，最后还“呵呵”地干笑两下。其实同学们在听到后面的故事前，当听到 let me check 的时候，后面的套路剧情你是不是已经可以想到了？



另外，better 也暗示着否定关系。雅思听力录音中还经常会先给出 A 信息，再说 B is better，这时，真正的答案点是 B，暗示前面的 A 信息并非最佳选择。

还有 usually，通常录音中会先说通常情况下如何如何，随后录音中话峰一转，会接着说这次的情况是不常规的。于是，usually 的常规信息被否定了，这次的非常规情况才是最终答案。

还有一些说法也暗示着排除或否定的关系，例如 instead of, avoid, without, except, excluded, never 甚至 imagine, If .... would....（虚拟语气）也暗示录音中提到的信息是个不可能实现的假设，属于被否定的信息。

最后，还有一些词表示几乎否定的含义，如 few, little, hardly, barely, seldom, rarely 等，这些说法表示“几乎不存在”，同样是否定结构。

在这里对表示否定关系的标志词做一个总结：

- 1) 直接否定: no, not
- 2) 间接否定: sorry, wait a minute, hang on, let me check, better, usually, instead, avoid, without, except, excluded, never ..., imagine, If .... would....
- 3) 几乎否定: few, little, hardly, barely, seldom, rarely...

### 听觉线索之语气

最后一个听觉线索是语气。80% 的雅思听力考点是会被重读的。往往在说到考点时，由于该信息比较重要，因此说话人经常会用比较“激动”的语气说出来。所以，音量和感情色彩也是预示考点的方式。

其实雅思听力中的语气线索之所以明显，主要原因在于英文是一种逻辑清晰且直白的语言。英文的这一特点我们在本单元开始的时候也提到过。正是由于英语的逻辑特性渗透入英语文化中，所以英语国家的人说话一般是比较“耿直”，重点内容通常都会通过音量和感情色彩来进行强调。同学们看美剧时不难发现，几乎每个老外都是“表情帝”或“表情女王”，说话时脸上是眉飞色舞，语言抑扬顿挫，在中国人看来确实有点夸张。但是，欧美人这样夸张的语气对于我们解题却是一种非常好的辅助工具，同学们一定要记得加以利用。

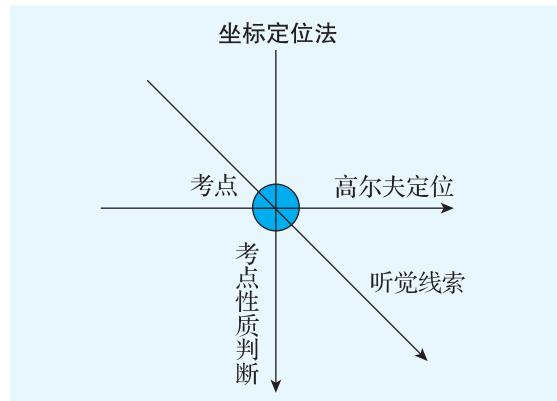
总结一下，上文所提到的直接强调、重复、转折、并列和否定这五个逻辑关系，加上语气线索，都是在录音里而非卷面上找到的线索，合称为“听觉线索 5+1”。这些听觉线索，组成了坐标定位的第三个维度。

#### ● 夏夏提示 ●

请同学们注意，所有这些听觉线索在使用时都不能绝对化。假如违背卷面定位或考点性质的要求，即使符合听觉线索，也不可作为答案，虽然这种情况非常罕见。例如，在剑桥雅思 5 Test 4 Section 1 中，就出现了转折后的信息其实是陷阱的情况。那个信息虽然在转折后出现，但是和卷面的限定成分直接相悖，当然不能作为正确答案。卷面定位和考点性质判断是寻找答案的明确依据，和这两个维度的定位相应的信息一定是答案；听觉线索是对这两个基本维度的重要补充，进一步帮助我们分析哪些信息更有可能成为答案，而哪些信息是陷阱。



到此为止，同学们已经掌握了坐标定位方法的所有维度，即高尔夫定位、考点性质判断、听觉线索。综合利用这三个维度解题，能做到游刃有余地对雅思听力题点进行判定。



### 真题应用

### Practice with Authentic Test

学习了本章的内容，同学们心目中应该有了一个三维立体坐标定位的框架。现在，请同学们尝试着利用三维坐标定位来解决比较有难度的一篇听力题。

#### 例题

剑桥雅思 7 Test 1 Section 3<sup>①</sup> 【Recording 4】



#### → 【动手定位区】

Questions 21 – 23

Complete the notes below.

Write ONE WORD ONLY for each answer.

#### DIFFERENCES BETWEEN INDIVIDUALS IN THE WORKPLACE

Individuals bring different:

- ideas
- 21. \_\_\_\_\_
- learning experiences

Work behavior differences are due to:

- personality
- 22. \_\_\_\_\_

Effects of diversity on companies:

① 剑桥雅思 7 P14 ~ 15

Advantage: diversity develops 23. \_\_\_\_\_

Disadvantage: diversity can cause conflict

Questions 24 – 27

Choose the correct letter, A, B or C.

24. Janice thinks that employers should encourage workers who are

- A. potential leaders.
- B. open to new ideas.
- C. good at teamwork.

25. Janice suggests that managers may find it difficult to

- A. form successful groups.
- B. balance conflicting needs.
- C. deal with uncooperative workers.

26. Janice believes employers should look for job applicants who

- A. can think independently.
- B. will obey the system.
- C. can solve problems.

27. Janice believes managers should

- A. demonstrate good behavior.
- B. encourage co-operation early on.
- C. increase financial incentives.

Questions 28 – 30

Complete the sentences below.

Write ONE WORD ONLY for each answer.

28. All managers need to understand their employees and recognise their company's \_\_\_\_\_.

29. When managing change, increasing the company's \_\_\_\_\_ may be more important than employee satisfaction.

30. During periods of change, managers may have to cope with increased amounts of \_\_\_\_\_.

### 题点预判

让我们先一起来预读题目，对题目中的核心词和限定词进行判定。

第 21 题选择话题 Individuals bring different 作为核心成分。请同学们回想本单元学到的并列结构的应用，并列项“位置相近，性质相同”。考点和 ideas 以及 learning experiences 并列，不难分析出考点的性质和它的两个并列项相同，应该是表示能力和品质的名词。同时利用考点前的并列项 ideas 作为限定成分定位。

这道题如果只关注核心成分，不考虑并列项性质相同的特点，那么就有可能将本题的考点误认为个人带来的某些物品。当分析了和它并列的词语的意思时，对考点的性质分析才更

加到位。

定位第 22 题时，利用 Work behavior differences 作为核心成分，personality 作为限定成分。这个限定词和考点又是并列关系，所以确定考点性质也为表示人的能力和品质的名词。

第 23 题的核心成分为表示话题的名词 Advantage，选择与考点就近的 diversity develops 作为限定成分。

第 24 ~27 题的题干定位如例题所示，相信同学们基本都可精确划出，不再一一解释。不过不知道同学们有没有发现一个问题，第 24 和 26 两题的题干核心成分都是 employers，而第 25 和 27 两题的题干核心成分都是 managers。而且，从本质上来看，employer 和 manager 都指公司的高层，实为同一个意思。鉴于第 24 ~27 题都没有更合适的核心成分，我们只得用这两个词作为这几题的核心成分，但要作好心理准备，它们在录音中有被替换甚至省略的风险。幸运的是，第 24 ~26 题的题干限定成分非常清晰明确，如例题中标识。encourage workers, difficult, job applicants 都是很好用的限定词，要注意充分利用。

定位第 28 题时，由于 managers, employees, company 都为全文主旨，利用它们定位风险较高。鉴于本题题干上没有新名词，我们选择 recognise 作为核心成分。在就近考点处，选择 company's 作为限定信息。

第 29 题卷面信息中有明显的新名词 change，非常适合作为核心成分。限定成分不再重复选择 company's，选择 increasing 这个数量修饰词。

第 30 题题干上又一次没有新名词，所以利用动词词组 cope with 作为核心成分，用紧连考点的 increased amounts of 这个数量修饰作为限定成分。

第 28 ~30 的答案性质都是和公司组织运营相关的名词。

因此，经过预先读题判定之后，核心词和限定词应该如下面所示：

Questions 21 – 23

Complete the notes below.

Write ONE WORD ONLY for each answer.

#### DIFFERENCES BETWEEN INDIVIDUALS IN THE WORKPLACE

Individuals bring different:

- ideas
- 21. \_\_\_\_\_
- learning experiences

Work behavior differences are due to:

- personality
- 22. \_\_\_\_\_

Effects of diversity on companies:

Advantage: diversity develops 23. \_\_\_\_\_

Disadvantage: diversity can cause conflict

Questions 24 – 27

Choose the correct letter, A, B or C.

24. Janice thinks that employers should encourage workers who are

- A. potential leaders.
- B. open to new ideas.
- C. good at teamwork.

25. Janice suggests that managers may find it difficult to

- A. form successful groups.
- B. balance conflicting needs.
- C. deal with uncooperative workers.

26. Janice believes employers should look for job applicants who

- A. can think independently.
- B. will obey the system.
- C. can solve problems.

27. Janice believes managers should

- A. demonstrate good behavior.
- B. encourage co-operation early on.
- C. increase financial incentives.

Questions 21 – 23

Complete the sentences below.

Write ONE WORD ONLY for each answer.

28. All managers need to understand their employees and recognise their company's \_\_\_\_\_.

29. When managing change, increasing the company's \_\_\_\_\_ may be more important than employee satisfaction.

30. During periods of change, managers may have to cope with increased amounts of \_\_\_\_\_.

在这里提醒同学们注意：在解题时，千万不要忘记综合使用三维坐标定位，尤其是本单元讲解的听觉维度线索。听录音时发现的听觉线索，可以进一步帮助我们确定答案，排除迷惑信息。（夏夏建议读者先听本题录音，尝试利用上述的定位思路解题，再和下面的题目详解进行对照，这样能对思路有更深的体会。）

### ✓ 录音解析

在这组例题的讲解中，夏夏重点带同学们分析听觉线索的作用。

第 21 题，录音中说道：“...individualism, I mean individual differences... **But** it's what these individuals contribute to their places of work that makes you realize how important they are. Of course they bring different ideas, **but it's also** their attitudes and their experiences of learning.”此句录音中重现了 21 题的核心和限定成分，并且还有 but 标志的转折关系和 but it's also 标志的并列关系，都是可以辅助寻找考点的听觉线索。从而，我们轻松找到符合考点性质的 attitudes 这个答案词。

第 22 题，听到“So why do people behave so differently from one another at work?”, 我们找到了核心成分。而后录音中又说“There are lots of reasons **but** research has shown a lot of it comes down to personality. **And** the other factor is gender”，我们通过 but 标志的转折关系，进一步锁定答案，又通过 and 标志的并列关系，找到了限定成分 personality 的并列项，确定 gender 为答案。

第 23 题，听到 on the positive side，我们找到了核心词 advantage 的替换。而后听到“exposure to such diversity helps encourage creativity”，本句录音中重现了限定成分，找到符合考点性质的词 creativity 作为答案。

第 24 题，“So Janice, you were looking at identifying different talents in workers. Do you think this is easy for managers to do?”此句中题干定位信息出现，而后女生说：“Well, currently teamwork is in fashion in the workplace and in my opinion the importance of the individual is generally neglected. **What** managers should be targeting **is** those employees who can take the lead in a situation and are not afraid to accept the idea of responsibility.”这么多信息都符合本题的定位，而且 A、B、C 选项中的信息在录音中全部都有提到，我们应该如何判断选项呢？teamwork 虽然在录音中被提到，但属于社会主流思潮，而非女生自己的观点，所以被排除。另外女生提到过应该鼓励员工承担责任 idea of responsibility，这和 B 选项中的 idea 相同，但是 B 选项表达的意思是 new idea，并非“承担责任”的意思。虽然有信息点相同，但意思大相径庭。而 A 选项符合录音，且在强调句型中表达。所以，即使在听本题时我们没有完全理解 B 和 C 分别的错误原因，被如此强调的 A 选项作为正确选项也在情理之中。这样，利用听觉线索，我们能做到在对录音信息不能完全理解的情况下，一样选出正确答案。

第 25 题，“...but unfortunately many managers think the entire notion of encouraging individuality amongst their staff is far too hard.”此句中的 hard 替换 difficult 这个限定成分，帮助我们定位到这道题目。选项判断信息在女生的回答中：“Yes, that may be true, **but** I think one of the **most important** tasks of managers is to consider the needs of the individual on one hand and group co-operation and conformity on the other. It requires creative thinking on the part of management to avoid tension.”通过 but 标志的转折关系和 most important 标志的直接强调，进一步确定接下来的录音中会出现正确答案。一边是 individual，另一边是 group，由于录音中说到“on one hand.... on the other”，所以 A 和 C 两个选项分

别为关键信息的一部分，都不完整。利用“答案唯一时，并列项同时排除”这一原则，A 和 C 选项应该并列排除。而 B 选项中 balance 一词是一种并列结构的暗示，而且整个句子完全符合录音意思，判断为正确选项。

当然，B 选项中的 conflicting needs 实际上为录音中 tension 一词的替换，如果可以理解这个替换而判断出正确选项，也是一个解题方案。有些同学是听到 B 选项中的 need 一词在录音中被原词提到，于是选择了这个选项。但是录音中说 need 一词时其实谈论的是 C 选项中的内容，这样解出本题纯粹是蒙对的。

### ● 夏夏提示 ●

第 25 题说明，如果想正确解答雅思听力题，不一定需要很高的词汇水平，符合西方人思维习惯的解题技巧同样很关键。有些同学词汇基本功不过硬，做题时只听到了 group，于是选择了 A 选项；还有些同学词汇水平不错，听到了 individual，而且知道这个词可以替换 worker，于是选择了 C 选项；但是还有一些同学，词汇功底极其薄弱，既没有听见 individual，也没有听见 group，只听到了“on one hand.... on the other”，于是选择了有 balance 一词的 B 选项。通过结构来解题，其实是理解英语语言特征之后的一种境界。一旦你达到了这样的境界，甚至可以做到听不懂多少录音也能做对题，也就是“无词”听力。



第 26 题，录音中说：“So Janice, what kind of people do you think companies should be looking for? Well, it has to start from the very beginning when companies are looking for new employees. When the personnel department is choosing between applicants...” 其中的 people companies look for, new employees, applicants 都是限定成分的重现，定位到题点位置后，录音中给出“...they need to look for someone who's broken the mould and can think for themselves”，这里 broken the mould（打破常规）、think for themselves 都等于选项 A 中 think independently 的意思，判断答案为 A 选项。有相当一些同学误选为本题 C 选项，原因是听到录音中说过 problem solver。但是录音中还并列提到了 do as they're told，这等于 B 选项的意思。既然 B 和 C 两个选项在录音中并列出现，那么我们其实需要利用并列结构把它们同时排除。而且，录音中也明确说道：“I'm **not** convinced these qualities are actually the most important.” 从而否定了这两个选项信息。

第 27 题，录音中给出：“When an individual demonstrates the behavior the organization expects, some kind of incentive can be given. **What's important** here **is** that this happens right at the beginning, so new recruits learn the rules of the system immediately. Also the incentive should be something the individual actually wants, and this **isn't** always just money.” 这里的第一句符合 A 选项的意思，但这里是 individual（个人），而非管理者的情

况，不符合题干定位的要求。而 B 选项中 early on 的意思在录音中用 the beginning 替换，而且语气强调非常明显。同时，又使用了 what's important “is” 来进行强调。选项中的其他信息也在录音中被解释出来了，所以 B 为正确选项。需要小心的是：本题很多同学因为听见了 money，选择了有 financial 一词的 C 选项。的确，选项 C 中的信息在录音中最后一句中被提及了，但是录音中有 isn't 标志的否定关系。多数同学由于没有听见否定词，造成了本题的错误判断。所以，再次提示同学们，一定要小心否定词的分辨，否则答案会正好选反。对否定词辨音不够敏感的同学，请在定项听写练习中，对否定词的辨析加以关注。

第 28 题，“You were saying that recognition of good performers is essential. What else should managers be looking for?” 这句录音中出现 recognition 为重心成分的重现，而后男生说道：“Well, managing people means you **not only** have an understanding of your employees, **but** you **also** recognise the culture of the organization.” 本句录音中不仅有 organization 替换卷面限定成分 company's，更有“not only... but also...”这个强调句型，帮助我们更明确地锁定答案。

第 29 题，录音中说“change in the workplace can be quite tricky, **especially** if there's a need to increase **profit**. And at times like these managers may have to give **priority** to **profit** rather than individual staff needs”，这里不仅有核心词 change 和限定词 increasing 的重现，更有 profit 这个考点词的高声调重复，还有 especially, profit 这样的强调说法。寻找答案的线索非常丰富，只要稍加关注，本题不难解出。

第 30 题，最后录音中给出“**but what's important is** that managers are able to deal with quite high levels of personal stress. During times of change they should be thinking **not only** about the strain on their staff **but** take time out to think of themselves”，这个句子中，利用 deal with 替换 cope with 这个核心成分，利用 quite high levels of 替换 increased amounts of 这个限定成分。虽然替换加大了寻找定位的难度，但是转折、直接强调的暗示很多，语气线索也非常明显。只要利用上这些听觉线索，即使卷面定位有一定困难，一样可以正确解题。

### ✓ 思路扩展

上面这篇题目的录音难度较高，语速也较快，很多题目卷面定位也有相当难度。但是，这些题目的共同特点是：逻辑线索丰富、语气明显。利用我们在本单元中学到的“听觉线索 5 +1”，同学们即使未能精确找到定位词，也很有可能正确解答题目。

最后总结一下：在解答雅思听力题目时，我们要尽量综合利用三个维度的线索寻找答案。在本章第一单元中，我们学会了最精确的卷面定位的思路，“高尔夫定位法”；在第二单元，我们学会了通过分析考点性质进一步锁定答案；在本单元，我们强调了听觉线索的辅助作用。

当然，这三个方面的线索在雅思真题中往往是此消彼长的关系。也就是说，如果一道题卷面定位信息非常明确，那么另外两个维度线索的意义就相对弱些；但卷面定位不好寻觅时，往往可以通过客观分析考点性质解题；如果卷面定位和考点性质的分析都有难度，则应该通过听觉线索找到正确的答案，避免迷惑信息的困扰。

### ● 夏夏提示 ●

读完本章的讲解，同学有没有觉得自己正在学会精确地寻找考点？

在教学实践中，夏夏发现雅思听力考生有三类：

第一类：没有定位意识，还停留在想靠听懂录音解题的初级阶段。这样的同学对雅思听力考试还没有入门，听力成绩总是低于自己的实际听力水平。

第二类：有定位意识，但是不能精确寻找定位。这些同学，有些题幸运地定位到题点，解答正确；遇到定位上有一些陷阱，或者不够明确的题目，就会找不到答案。感叹自己明明在定位，却总是找不准，做题正确率忽上忽下，得分很不稳定。

第三类：有明确的定位意识和精确的定位思路。首先，会精确利用高尔夫定位，精确地定位答案，排除迷惑信息。第二，会综合利用三维坐标定位，即使在卷面定位有难度的时候，也可以通过寻找考点性质和听觉线索解题。这样的同学，多数题目无论是否真正听懂录音，都可以正确解答，雅思听力考试成绩往往能超过自己的实际听力水平。

同学，你认为自己之前属于哪一种类型呢？希望每位同学都能通过本书的学习，变成“第三类人”。





## 相关真题回顾

## Review of Past Papers

同学们可以看看机经，分析下解题思路。如果考试的时候你遇到这些题目，会主动结合听觉线索，进行考点的寻找吗？机经版本号请对应与本书配套的《最精准雅思听力机经》。

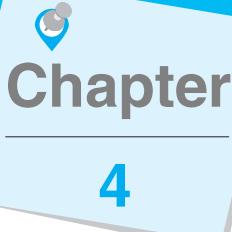
机经版本号	题号	《最精准雅思听力机经》页码	机经版本号	题号	《最精准雅思听力机经》页码
V13102	21	2	V08148	15	197
V10102	5	92	V07114	3	203
V10116	24	101	V07134	13	206
V09106	12	133	V31	2	308
V09148	17	165	V39	30	318

## ✓ 你学会了吗? Self Evaluation

1. 并列关系是用 and 提示的。
2. 转折之后的信息，绝对是正确答案。
3. “if...would...”这个句型标志否定关系。

## ✓ 答案 Keys to Self Evaluation

1. 并列关系可以用 and 提示，但也有很[多其他暗示并列关系的说法](#)。如 together with, beside 等等。
2. 这样判断过于绝对。转折后的信息很有可能作为答案，但任何听觉线索不可忽略于考面定位和考点性质分析之上。如果和考面定位或考点性质相悖，转折后的信息也不可作为答案。
3. 是的。“If...would...”是虚拟语气句型，表达的是不可能实现的假设。所以，这样的句型暗示了否定关系。



# Chapter

## 4

# 题型精讲

## Solution to Different Task Types

雅思听力考试的题型分类依据在本书 Chapter 1 已经讲解了，同学们可参考前面章节中的内容。在坐标定位思路的指导下，按照题型的特点见招拆招地解答题目，能让我们取得更加理想的成绩。而像配对题、地图题等难点题型，特殊性极强，更要按照题型特征，有针对性地进行解答。在本章中，我们来探讨各个题型的解答方法。

下表汇总了各题型的特征、出现位置、出现率、难度等方面的问题，同学们综观这张表格，即可了解雅思听力考试题型的整体情况。

章节	题型名称	出现位置	在一场比赛中出现概率	难易程度	对 7.5 分以上考生的正确率要求	对 5.5 分~7 分考生的正确率要求	题型解析
Unit 1	个人信息表	Section 1	50%	★	100%	90%	见 62 页
Unit 2	分类信息表	不限	70%	★★★	80%	65%	见 68 页
Unit 3	笔记表	不限，但 Section 4 最多	80%	★★★	80%	65%	见 72 页
Unit 4	总结表	多在 Section 3 和 Section 4	20%	★★★★★	65%	40%	见 77 页
Unit 5	填句	不限	50%	★★★	80%	65%	见 81 页
Unit 6	简答	不限	2%	★★★	85%	65%	见 84 页
Unit 7	单选	不限，但 Section 1 和 Section 4 较少	99%	★★★★	75%	55%	见 87 页
Unit 8	多选	不限，但 Section 1 和 Section 4 较少	30%	★★★★	75%	55%	见 98 页
Unit 9	配对	不限，但 Section 1 和 Section 4 较少	70%	★★★★★	70%	40%	见 102 页
Unit 10	地图	不限，但 Section 2 最多	40%	★★★★	80%	55%	见 109 页

## Unit 1 个人信息表 Form



### 题型特征 Features of the Task

个人信息表通过对话介绍某人的基本情况，考点主要为人名、地址、电话等个人信息，只出现在雅思听力考试的 Section 1 部分，一般来说语速慢，词汇简单。

个人信息表的形式如下：

**例题**

剑桥雅思 7 Test 1 Section 1<sup>①</sup> 【Recording 5】



→ Questions 1 – 5

Complete the notes below.

Write NO MORE THAN THREE WORDS AND/OR A NUMBER for each answer.

#### AIRPORT SHUTTLE BOOKING FORM

- To: Milton
- Date: 6 \_\_\_\_\_ No. of passengers: One
- Bus Time: 7 \_\_\_\_\_ pm Type of ticket: Single
- Name: Janet 8 \_\_\_\_\_
- Flight No.: 9 \_\_\_\_\_
- From: London Heathrow
- Address in Milton: Vacation Motel 24, Kitchener Street
- Fare: \$ 35
- Credit Card No.: (Visa) 10 \_\_\_\_\_

● 夏夏提示 ●

夏夏在教学中发现一件非常奇怪的事情：同学们在解答个人信息表的第一道题时，无论该考点是什么，有多么简单，总会出现奇高的错误率。即使是简单的诸如电话号码之类的数字辨音考点，同学们也总是跟不上节奏。为什么会出现这种情况？原因在于这个题型一般出现在雅思听力考试，而且也是整场雅思考试的最开始部分。刚开始做题的时候，同学们的大脑皮层还没

① 剑桥雅思 7 P11

有足够的兴奋起来，对非母语的英语，在听力反应速度上还没有进入状态。所以，如果真上了考场，同学们一定要及早让自己的大脑“动”起来！如何“动”起来呢？夏老师在课堂上也总是问同学们这个问题，而绝大多数同学的回答都是“在进考场前听些听力材料”。但事实上，这样只会适得其反，令你更紧张。所以，正确的做法应该是：先和考场外面的待考同学聊聊天，不一定非要用英语对话，汉语也是可以的。这样在进考场前，你大脑中和语言相关联的那部分，就动起来了！举个例子：你可以问身边的同学复习得怎么样了？对方八成会和你说，心很慌啊！然后会反问你准备得怎样了？你可以告诉他，你把夏夏的雅思听力辅导系列都烂熟于心了，觉得心里很踏实。哈哈！这叫给自己积极的心理暗示，同时传递“正能量”，信心百倍地进考场！



从上面的例题可以看出，个人信息表似乎是雅思听力考试中最简单的题型。但是，对于希望雅思听力拿到7分及以上的考生来说，由于40道听力题中正确题目的数量必须在30个以上，所以个人信息表题型绝对不能出现任何错误。

而对于只希望保证5.5分这样一个基本听力成绩的考生来说，由于只需要做对20道题，而该题型包含题目的数量通常为5~10题。因此，这个题型如果能全对，那么基本的分数就已经拿到了。这样即使后面的Section难度更大，出现一定的错误，也很有可能实现自己的愿望。所以，在难度较小的个人信息表部分不出错，是实现5.5分成绩的有力保障。

总而言之，无论同学们对自己的雅思听力成绩有着怎样的要求，个人信息表题型的百分百正确率，是十分有必要的。

但事与愿违的是，虽然从理论上讲，个人信息表题型很简单，但是考生们往往由于种种原因，错误百出。这些错误的根源是该题型的三个基本点，即：“特点”“难点”和“重点”。如何对这三个基本点进行定向“爆破”，让个人信息表不再困扰我们呢？请参考下文中的“解题方案”。（夏夏建议同学们先听完本单元开始部分所给例题的录音，试着做一下例题，再读下面的“解题方案”，会有更大的收获。例题答案见附录三《例题答案》。）



### Solution to the Task

#### 个人信息表的三个基本点

##### ★ 特点：大量否定和改口

在所有的雅思听力题型中，个人信息表题型有一项是可以拿冠军的，那就是“改口”

冠军”。该题型的对话录音中，往往存在着大量否定和改口。夏夏作过一个统计，发现个人信息表中改口后才给出正确信息的题目数量占该题型总题量的 35%，可谓是遍地地雷。很多基础较为薄弱的考生在进考场之后，心中是忐忑不安的，怕什么都听不出来。结果雅思考试开始后，放录音一听，居然是最简单的个人信息表，心中大定，这个简单啊！一听录音，第一题是一个日期，大喜，赶紧往卷子上写。结果后面的录音里改口了，由于前面光顾着高兴和写自己认为的答案，结果真正的考点漏过去了，于是，你中招了！

本单元例题的第一道，就出现了这样的改口现象。录音中先提到 the 16th of October，但马上又说：“Oh, no, sorry, that's my departure date. I arrive on the 17th, so book it for then please.”

为什么雅思听力出题者，喜欢在个人信息表这样一个简单题型中密布改口陷阱呢？理由很简单。正因为这个题型考点简单，所以出题者只好通过大量的改口和否定来增加难度，目的就是考查考生是否细心，是否在考试开始的时候有足够的听觉敏感度。所以，在做这样的题型时，同学们一定要小心。在解答个人信息表的时候，你心中的那根弦就要绷紧起来了，因为这意味着后面大量的改口和否定将接踵而至。而当后面 sorry, wait a minute, hang on 这样的标准改口关键词出现时，我们就可以提前预知说话人会否定之前说过的信息，给出新信息作为答案。尤其需要注意的是：这样的改口在某些时候会变得比较隐晦。例如，雅思听力录音中，有时候会出现 usually。这时，你应该心领神会地明白这里说的是“一般来讲”的情况，那后面很有可能就出现“不一般”的情况作为答案。

## ★ 难点：固定考点和常见错误

个人信息表题型中，有些考点看似朴素异常。但表面平静之下，却暗藏玄机。而下面这些固定考点中的常规陷阱，是需要同学们特别注意的。

### 1. Date 日期

如果卷面信息为“Date: \_\_\_\_\_”这样的形式，那考查点一定是日期。这个日期可以是年月日，也可以是年月日中的一个或两个元素。如 1988、18th April、31st March 1978 这样的形式都有可能出现。

但是，这里要注意一个时间陷阱。雅思听力录音中往往会先提到时间长度或者星期几，随后再给出具体的日期。考生往往忙于记录前者，而遗漏了之后给出的更重要的日期信息。所以，同学们听到非日期的时间类表达时要非常警惕，注意排除。

### 2. Number/Code 编码

当编码作为考点出现时，它的形式是很多的。同学们应该知道，在英文中，number 和

code 都表示“编码”，既可以是纯数字串，也可以是纯字母串，更可以是数字和字母的组合。

很多同学考试时出现把数字误听为字母，或把字母误听为数字的现象。比如，例题第9题录音为“AC936”，但是有不少同学答案误写为了“8C936”，甚至“86936”。把字母A误听为数字8(eight)；把数字C误听为数字6(six)。出现这样错误的同学，主要是在两个方面出现了问题：一方面是辨音能力问题，另一方面则是考点性质判断上出现了偏差。所以，当我们看到number和code这两个词作为卷面信息出现时，一定要考虑到数字和字母两方面的可能性都会出现。绝大多数number或code都可以填充数字和字母的组合。这不仅包括你能想到的护照编码、登记排号、邮编等，更包括门牌号甚至公交车线路编码。(例如，考点bus 201A是“201路A支线”)。当然，telephone number(电话号码)和credit card number(信用卡卡号)是绝对要填充纯粹的数字串的。了解了哪里必须是纯数字，哪里可以使用数字和字母混搭，同学们就能够提前分析number考点中是否会掺入字母了。

### 3. Address 地址

当卷面上出现“address: \_\_\_\_\_”时，这就表示需要填写的考点答案为地址。地址是一个非常高频的个人信息表考点。

地址类答案包含“建筑名称+门牌号+街名+街”四部分中的一个或几个元素。在这个考点上，考生最容易出现的错误是没有填充完整。例如，录音中提到48 North Avenue，如果不写门牌号48，肯定是不能拿分的。本例题上的卷面信息“Vacation Motel 24, Kitchener Street”就是完整地址写法的一个范例。

此外，需特别注意的是：门牌号一定是基数词，而非序数词。有些同学写对答案，但是又有些怀疑自己，为了保险起见，于是在门牌号后面加上了序数词尾缀，把答案写为48th North Avenue。但这么做，却纯属画蛇添足，造成失分。

### 4. Size 大小

如果卷面上出现“size: \_\_\_\_\_”，则表明考点性质为“数字+单位”。在这个地方，需要特别注意的是：size后面的单位，一定要写，这样才能成为有意义的尺寸。但是，很多同学往往会在里面漏写单位。一定要记住，没有单位的数字是没有意义的，考官肯定不会给你分数。

举个例子，同学们可能听说过虎丘，这是苏州的著名景点。如果有一道题考虎丘的海拔是多少，你在录音中听到了1029这个数字，然后开始琢磨，这么有名的旅游景点，“文人骚客尽墨于此”，想必矮不了吧，海拔1029米很说得通。于是果断写上1029。单位呢？就默认为米了。但实际上，虎丘的海拔1029是



没错，但单位是寸，换算之后仅为 34.3 米！看看，如果不写单位，在这里就产生了很大的歧义。所以，当卷面信息上没有体现单位的时候，同学们一定要在填写答案时写清单位，以保证信息的完整。

### ★ 考点：数字字母辨音基本功

数字字母辨音基本功是个人信息表题型中的重头戏，通常占该题型考点总量的一半以上。前面难点部分提到的各项内容，都属于数字字母辨音基本功的范畴。

如果基本功到位，在预防了上文中提到的“特点”和“难点”的前提下，这样的考点应该可以得心应手，属于送分题。但如果基本功不扎实，那么即使这样的“送分”题，也会变成考生的噩梦，造成严重的失分。

如何才能在本题型取得全胜呢？勤学苦练那是必须的。因此，同学们最好对数字字母辨音进行专项练习。对于这项基本功，夏夏有一个比较系统的解决方案，在与本书配套的《最精准雅思听力词汇》的附录部分有“机经数字、时间、专有名词”，这些词都是夏夏对历年所有此类真题考点的一个系统性总结。同学们用它进行练习，想必不难攻克这类基本功问题。



## 相关真题回顾

## Review of Past Papers

同学们可以看看机经，分析一下解题思路。如果考试的时候你遇到这组个人信息表，可以很好的完成吗？建议同学们先练习《最精准雅思听力词汇》中附录部分的“机经数字专有名词”，然后配合下列机经版本进行学习效果更佳。机经版本号请对应与本书配套的《最精准雅思听力机经》。

机经版本号	题号	《最精准雅思听力机经》页码	机经版本号	题号	《最精准雅思听力机经》页码
V13138	1-10	25	V09116	1-10	141
V12112	1-5	40	V08118	1-7	179
V10118	1-5	102	V07135	1-10	207
V10128	1-5	110	V22	1-8	296
V09110	1-10	136	V26	3-10	301

### ✓ 你学会了吗? Self Evaluation

- 听到 the price is usually \$300，同学们对考点位置有怎样的预感？
- 14 Hill Road/ 14th Hill Road，哪个有可能是地址考点的正确答案？
- Wardrobe Size: 1.80，这个答案你觉得有问题吗？

### ✓ 答案 Keys to Self Evaluation

3. 有问题，需要加上单位，写为1.80 meters。

2. 14 Hill Road。

1. \$300很有可能不是答案，正确答案还没有给出。

## Unit 2 分类信息表 Table



题型特征

Features of the Task

通常情况下，分类信息表的形式为：表格的上方为表头，下方为按照表头分类的相关细节，酷似 Excel 软件做出的表格。（通常表头在表格上方。在个别题目中，表头也会出现在表格左侧。）

下面给出一个典型的分类信息表：

例  
题

剑桥雅思 8 Test 1 Section 1<sup>①</sup> 【Recording 6】



→ 【动手定位区】

Questions 3 – 10

Complete the form below.

Write NO MORE THAN TWO WORDS AND/OR A NUMBER for each answer.

SUMMER MUSIC FESTIVAL BOOKING FORM			
NAME:	George O'Neil		
ADDRESS:	3 _____	Westsea	
POSTCODE:	4 _____		
TELEPHONE:	5 _____		
Date	Event	Price per ticket	No. of tickets
5 June	Instrumental group- Guitarrini	£ 7.50	2
17 June	Singer ( price includes 6 _____ in the garden )	£ 6.00	2
22 June	7 _____ ( Anna Ventura )	£ 7.00	1
23 June	Spanish Dance & Guitar Concert	8 £ _____	9 _____
NB Children/ Students/ Senior Citizens have 10 _____ discount on all tickets.			

看完这张表后，同学们可能会感到奇怪，单看该表的第3~5题和第10题，无论从考点上看，还是从形式上看，都符合我们上一节提到的个人信息表的特点。而且在该题的表头部

<sup>①</sup> 剑桥雅思 8 P11

分也出现了 form 的字样，这意味着官方似乎也将其界定成了个人信息表。

但是，细看之后不难发现：嵌套在这张所谓个人信息表中的第 6 ~9 题，却属于符合分类信息表的范畴。而且，这张表格中粗体字的行标题部分 (Date, Event, Price per ticket, No. of tickets) 也表现出了非常明显的分类信息表的特征，紧跟在列标题下方的则是每个活动在这四个方面的相关细节，同样完全符合分类信息表的特点。所以在题型判断时，同学们一定要做一个思路清晰的法官，如果题型判断不清，就容易在解题思路上发生张冠李戴的现象。

• 夏夏提示 •

题型的综合和变体是雅思听力考试的一种常见现象，同学们不能单纯依靠题目上的说明信息来分析题型，而要通过卷面内容分析题型的本质。因为，如果不看到题型的本质，就很难有针对性地去关注这个题型的难点，而造成轻易失分的现象。同学们可以翻阅剑桥 4 的第 33 页，这个题貌似是选词填空，但是官方题型中从来没有这么一项。可是，如果把框里的备选词前写上 A - E 的选项编号，这不就变成配对题了吗？所以，这个题是穿着填空马甲的配对题，完全符合配对题的解题思路。提醒烤鸭们在判断题型时要做到主动分析，而非依赖题目说明。



看到分类信息表的卷面形式，同学往往感觉这个题目不会很难。因为，所有的卷面信息和考点都是按照表头进行分类的，看起来井然有序，清晰得很。可是，在听录音的时候，同学们却常感觉信息紧凑甚至混乱。到底混乱感是怎么造成的？如何在混乱中寻找秩序，破解这个题型？下面夏夏将为同学们进一步讲解。（夏夏建议同学们先听完本单元开始部分所给例题的录音，试着做一下例题，再读下面的“解题方案”，这样能有更深的体会。例题答案见附录三《例题答案》。）

### 解题方案 Solution to the Task

请同学们使用下面的思路关注分类信息表的卷面信息：

#### 分类信息表卷面信息使用优先级

##### ★ 题目单元格内部信息

我们用本题的第 6 题为例：该题所在单元格的所有信息 “Singer ( price includes 6 \_\_\_\_\_ in the garden )”，都被夏夏界定为该题单元格的内部信息。这些信息和考点紧密相连，修饰关系很强，可优先选为限定成为考点定位。如果在该单元格内考点之前的位置也出现了新名词，可作为核心成分。所以，第 6 题的核心词选择 signer，限定成分选择紧连考点的地点修饰 in the garden。

## ★ 表头确定答案性质，辅助定位

接下来，同学们可以通过读表头，分析出第 6 ~ 9 题的答案性质。从卷面信息上，可以看出：第 6、7 题答案为 event 的名字，第 8 题答案为 ticket price，第 9 题答案为 number of tickets。这样，我们对考点答案的性质就有了大体的判断，第 6 ~ 9 题所需要填写的内容应该分别为：名词、名词、价格和数字。

此外，由于第 7、8、9 题的单元格内信息非常有限，所以同学们也可以利用相应的列标题，即 Event, Price per ticket, No. of tickets 分别作为这三题的核心成分来定位。

## ★ 无题单元格可辅助纵向定性，不宜用来横向定位

除了有题单元格，同学们还需要小心无题单元格内的信息。这些信息是令我们又爱又恨的：它们有有作用的一面，但有时却是精心设计的陷阱。

这样的单元格里并没有题号，所以并不受“题号顺序”这一雅思听力考试基本顺序的制约，它们在录音中出现的前后顺序，并不一定和卷面表格中一致。也就是说，“乱序”是在理论上可行的。而在逻辑上，每一行的各格信息之间是松散罗列的关系，所以又给乱序提供了可操作性。在事实上，很多这类题型里的无题单元格都和同一行中的其他单元格进行了乱序。所以，用无题单元格定位是非常危险的。例如，例题的第 7 题，录音信息是 the pianist on the 22nd of June。很多同学尝试利用前面单元格中的 22nd June 定位，但是，当在录音中听到这个信息时，考点刚好漏过了。

但是，虽然无题格中的信息作为定位成分有很大风险，但是作为考点性质分析的辅助却依然有一定的价值。例如第 8 题答案为 10.50，有相当一些同学们误听为了 10.15。但是，如果考虑到这一列的其他单元格中，已给出的价格分别为 £ 7.50、£ 6.00 和 £ 7.00，不是整数，就是整数的半数，就不难猜测本题答案有较大可能是类似的比较规整的数字。所以 10.50 是正确答案的可能性比 10.15 大很多。因此，如果能够在第 8 题中，利用好无题单元格的纵向定性辅助作用，就能在辨音出现问题的情况下思考出正确答案。

第 6 ~ 9 题的卷面定位范例如下所示：

SUMMER MUSIC FESTIVAL BOOKING FORM			
Date	Event	Price per ticket	No. of tickets
5 June	Instrumental group- Guitarrini	£ 7.50	2
17 June	Singer ( price includes 6 _____ in the garden )	£ 6.00	2
22 June	7 _____ ( Anna Ventura )	£ 7.00	1
23 June	Spanish Dance & Guitar Concert	8 £ _____	9 _____



## 相关真题回顾

## Review of Past Papers

同学们可以利用本章中讲解的思路分析下机经真题中的分类信息表。如果考试的时候你遇到下面机经中的考题，可以应用上题型思路，顺利完成吗？机经版本号请对应与本书配套的《最精准雅思听力机经》。

机经版本号	题号	《最精准雅思听力机经》页码	机经版本号	题号	《最精准雅思听力机经》页码
V11125	1 - 5	77	V10120	1 - 6	168
V09103	11 - 17	103	V09106	17 - 20	175
V09108	13 - 20	130	V08102	14 - 20	191
V08113	6 - 10	133	V08138	1 - 6	211
V07142	11 - 14	135	V50116	36 - 40	234

### ✓ 你学会了吗? Self Evaluation

1. 分类信息表中，最直接的定位信息是什么？
2. 第6题利用17th June这个卷面信息定位合适吗？
3. 例题中，第7题的答案性质如何判断？

### ✓ 答案 Keys to Self Evaluation

1. 有题单元格内部信息定位比较保险。
2. 不会选。因为无题单元格和其他单元格之间的乱序是正常的，不如用本题单兀格内部的信息定位比较保险。
3. 首先，通过表头event分析出答案性质为某种活动。第二，利用无题单元格辅助向定性的作用，通过分析本列中的其他单元格中的信息instrumental group, singer, Spanish dance & guitar concert, 理解考点应该是一个和音乐相关的活动，而且group, singer这样的信息的同类项很有可能是和音乐人相关的表达。

## Unit 3 笔记表 Notes



### 题型特征 Features of the Task

笔记表题型的形式类似课堂笔记，或者说类似很多同学们熟悉的 PowerPoint 软件，利用项目符号展现明显的层级结构。这个形式规整的题型从 Section 1 到 Section 4 都大量考查，而且在 Section 4 中的出现率很高。特别是在近年中，甚至大半的 Section 4 中都考查到了这个题型。同学们如果能解好笔记表，就不再那么畏惧 Section 4 了。



#### • 夏夏提示 •

为什么剑桥现在如此热衷在 Section 4 考笔记表呢？因为他们真心希望雅思能考出同学们在国外大学的适应力。试想，一边听老师讲课，一边记下有结构，有重点（之于雅思的考点）的笔记，不正是在国外能适应课堂学习，不 fail 的重要能力吗？留学生经常管挂科叫“这科废掉了”，和 fail 谐音。而且也有“浪费”之意。要知道，在国外挂掉一科的成本是把那科重新学一遍，学费的“费”啊。所以，夏夏也真心希望同学们对雅思不要抱着仇视的心理，而是在学习雅思的过程中真正从语言上和思维上提高对国外学习生活的适应力。



#### 例题

剑桥雅思 9 Test 2 Section 4<sup>①</sup> 【Recording 7】



#### → 【动手定位区】

Questions 31 – 40

Complete the notes below.

#### Business Cultures

##### Power culture

Characteristics of organization:

- small
- 31. \_\_\_\_\_ power source
- few rules and procedures
- communication by 32. \_\_\_\_\_
- can act quickly

Advantage:

① 剑桥雅思 9 P39

Disadvantage: • might not act 33. \_\_\_\_\_

Suitable employee: • not afraid of 34. \_\_\_\_\_  
• doesn't need job security

### Role culture

Characteristics of organization: • large, many 35. \_\_\_\_\_  
• specialized departments  
• rules and procedure, e. g. job  
36. \_\_\_\_\_ and rules for discipline

Advantage: • economies of scale  
• Successful when 37. \_\_\_\_\_ ability is important  
Disadvantages: • slow to see when 38. \_\_\_\_\_ is needed  
• slow to react  
Suitable employee: • values security  
• doesn't want 39. \_\_\_\_\_

### Task culture

Characteristics of organization: • project-oriented  
• in competitive market or making product with short life  
• a lot of delegation  
Advantage: • 40. \_\_\_\_\_  
Disadvantage: • no economies of scale or special expertise  
Suitable employee: • likes to work in groups

这组剑桥雅思 9 中的 Section 4 很好地体现了笔记表题型的基本特征：上方一般有标题，一级、二级、三级信息会用不同的字体，大小写形式，或者 bullet point（项目编号）来提示。信息分层显示正是笔记表题型的特点。

下面，夏夏带同学们分析该题型的解题思路。（夏夏建议读者先听例题录音，同时试做一下例题，再读下面的“解题方案”，这样能对解题思路有更深的体会。例题答案见附录三《例题答案》。）



### 解题方案

### Solution to the Task

既然笔记表的特征就是层级性，那就一定要尽量利用这样的层级关系来帮助我们寻找答案。

## 层层透析笔记表

### 1. 利用总分关系。

无论是在答案的定位上，还是在答案的定性上，笔记表的层级性都会对我们解题产生帮助。从定位来看，上级信息往往是下级信息的核心成分；而从定性来看，由于上级信息往往是下级信息的标题，所以上下级信息之间存在总分或主从的逻辑关系。

以本节例题的第 40 题为例，卷面信息中比较好用的定位词只有 advantage。既然从形式上能看出它和答案是总分关系，那么我们就分析出了答案性质属于对优点的表达。于是，在听到 one of the major benefits of this culture is that it's flexible，就感觉答案出现的位置完全在意料当中了。

### 2. 利用并列关系。

同学们一定还记得“并列项位置相近，性质相同”这句口诀，在这里又可以用了。每一层级内部各个信息点之间，正是并列的逻辑关系。

正因为每个层级内部各信息点之间存在并列关系，所以我们可以利用并列连词作为辅助，来寻找答案。以第 32 题为例，录音中说 another characteristic is that communication usually takes the form of conversations。当听到 another 的时候，我们可以作出一个预判：下面的并列项，即第 32 题答案就要出现了。

特别提醒：在笔记表中，层级结构一般都会用格式进行提示，对于结构关系，同学们一定不要混淆。例如第 36 题，我在实际教学中发现，很多同学做题的时候，往往会误以为是上面“rules and procedure, e. g. job”这句的并列项。但事实上，它们是连在一起的一句话，而且 job 作为限定成分定位非常合适。怎样能防止读错结构呢？同学们请看，第 36 题号前并没有“●”，所以这一行的内容不是一个新的并列项，而是上面半句“● rules and procedure, e. g. job”的延续。

所以，同学们在读题时，尤其是在上了考场读题的时候，一定要沉住气、不慌张，妥善利用格式来分析层级结构。如果因为“看串行”而丢分，那真是犯了超低级错误。毕竟，不是因为水平问题，而是因为眼花问题而错题，是非常令人懊悔的。

下面给同学们提供这组题目的定位范例：

#### Business Cultures

##### Power culture

Characteristics of organization:

- small
- 31. \_\_\_\_\_ power source
- few rules and procedures
- communication by 32. \_\_\_\_\_
- can act quickly

Advantage:

Disadvantage:

- might not act 33. \_\_\_\_\_

Suitable employee:

- not afraid of 34. \_\_\_\_\_
- doesn't need job security

### Role culture

Characteristics of organization:

- large, many 35. \_\_\_\_\_
- specialized departments
- rules and procedure, e. g. job 36. \_\_\_\_\_ and rules for discipline

Advantages:

- economies of scale
- successful when 37. \_\_\_\_\_ ability is important

Disadvantages:

- slow to see when 38. \_\_\_\_\_ is needed
- slow to react

Suitable employee:

- values security
- doesn't want 39. \_\_\_\_\_

### Task culture

Characteristics of organization:

- project oriented
- in competitive market or making product with short life
- a lot of delegation

Advantage:

- 40. \_\_\_\_\_

Disadvantage:

- no economies of scale or special expertise

Suitable employee:

- likes to work in groups



## 相关真题回顾

## Review of Past Papers

同学们可以利用本章讲解的笔记表解法，分析下列机经版本中的相关题型。如果考试时你遇到下面机经中的题目，会如何解答呢？机经版本号请对应与本书配套的《最精准雅思听力机经》。

机经版本号	题号	《最精准雅思听力机经》页码	机经版本号	题号	《最精准雅思听力机经》页码
V12123	37 – 40	46	V12127	31 – 40	186
V12140	31 – 40	48	V11116	31 – 40	274
V08114	21 – 30	56	V08131	33 – 40	274
V30059	12 – 20	70	V30059	21 – 30	295
V20023	31 – 40	176	V31	31 – 40	309

## ✓ 你学会了吗? Self Evaluation

1. 笔记表的层级结构如何寻找?
2. 笔记表中，每一组信息内部是什么关系?
3. 利用笔记表的结构性进行分析，例题中 33 题答案应该是褒义词还是贬义词?

## ✓ 答案 Keys to Self Evaluation

1. 各级信息会用不同的字体，大小写形式，或者bullet point (项目编号) 来提示。
2. 是并列关系。要利用“并列项目最近，性质相同”来解题。
3. 应为褒义词。因为本题的题干提示我们这条信息是属于一种disadvantage，也就是缺点。而表面上又有 might not这样一个否定表达。所以，只能是较少的一个积极的行为才能构成缺点。

## Unit 4 总结表 Summary



### 题型特征 Features of the Task

总结表是个耍赖的题型。大家可以看看在剑桥雅思 8 上的这个例子，你很难感觉到这个题的形式和表格有任何关系。但是，雅思官方把这个题型界定在了表格填空题这个大类中。这样一段文字加个外框，官方就认定它为一种表格题。更有甚者，有些题目考官连外框都懒得加了（如剑桥雅思 8 Test 1 Section 3），一段文字直接摆在那里，也成为“总结表”。既然用边框界定总结表也失败了，那么总结表的形式有什么真正的特点吗？

同学们请看下面的这个例题：

**例题** 剑桥雅思 8 Test 2 Section 3<sup>①</sup> 【Recording 8】

**【动手定位区】**

Questions 25 – 30

Complete the summary below.

**Looking for Asian Honey Bees**

Birds called Rainbow Bee Eaters eat only 25 \_\_\_\_\_, and cough up small bits of skeleton and other products in a pellet.

Researchers go to the locations the bee eaters like to use for 26 \_\_\_\_\_. They collect the pellets and take them to a 27 \_\_\_\_\_ for analysis. Here 28 \_\_\_\_\_ is used to soften them, and the researchers look for the 29 \_\_\_\_\_ of Asian bees in the pellets.

The benefit of this research is that the result is more 30 \_\_\_\_\_ than searching for live Asian bees.

从上面的例题中，不难发现总结表的特点是：**信息是以段落形式，而非句子形式呈现**。这里没有像个人信息表那样明确的考点；没有像分类信息表那样清晰的类别；也没有笔记表那样鲜明的结构；甚至都没有普通填句题那样一句一题看起来清楚。

这种题型中，所有信息都在一大段，或者几大段文字里。可以说，总结表的卷面信息看起来是“一片一片的”，就像一片乌云，笼罩在



① 剑桥雅思 8 P38

那里。从形式上也可以看出，总结表是一种难度很高的题型，而这个难度主要体现在对读题能力的考查上。万幸的是，总结表一般只出现在雅思听力考试的 Section 3 和 Section 4，基本不会妨碍同学们前两个 Section 的得分。但是，希望获得较高成绩的同学，能不能做好这样的难点题型，会是区分你和其他“中庸考生”的关键因素。那么，如何“拨云见日”，解决这个比较有难度的题型呢？请见下文的解题方案。（夏夏建议读者先听本单元的例题录音，同时试做一下例题，再读下面的“解题方案”，这样能对解题思路有更深的体会。例题答案见附录三《例题答案》。）

### 解题方案 Solution to the Task

#### 剥茧抽丝剖析总结表

##### **1. 卷面定位往往有难度，需尽量抽取卷面定位信息，同时主动利用答案性质和听觉线索寻找答案。**

看起来一片混沌的总结表，如果认真剖析其实也还是能理出头绪的。比如，例题第 25 题，在定位上可以利用 Rainbow Bee Eaters（彩虹食蜂鸟）这个专有名词作为核心成分；利用 eat only 作为限定成分定位。同时，答案的性质非常明确，是一种鸟的食物。听到录音“Rainbow Bee Eater.... doesn't care what it eats, as long as they are insects”，insects 符合我们对考点位置和性质的预测，确定为答案。

即使同学们在听录音时，不小心没有发现定位信息的重现，也可以通过卷面信息所揭示的考点性质，合理推测答案。夏夏经常问漏听本题答案的同学们，“鸟吃什么？”大多数同学都会不假思索地回答，“虫子啊！”而“虫子”，insects 正是本题答案。

又如 27 题，它前后的卷面信息 researchers, Asian bees, pellets 都在卷面上其他题目中提到过，用来定位风险很大。而且，第 26、27 两题之间卷面信息很少，这意味着这两题答案很有可能在录音中连续出现，同学们在听录音的时候有可能顾此失彼，这进一步加大了寻找答案的难度。于是，很多同学这道题听漏了。但是，如果提前分析出考点的性质为作研究的地点，那么考点的范畴就非常清晰了。这样，即使在信息密集轰炸时，也能通过对考点的预判，锁定答案。再者，本题录音中答案词重读非常明显，利用语气也可以找到考点。

假设由于同学们预判不够仔细，或者辨音能力实在有限，没能听到答案词，那么此题就一定失分吗？请不要放弃，仔细想想，利用卷面信息再合理推测一下：研究者把一个不明物体带到哪里去作研究呢？必须是实验室啊！于是没有听到答案的同学们靠猜测也可以把这道题解出来。

这篇真题定位范例如下：

### Looking for Asian Honey Bees

Birds called Rainbow Bee Eaters eat only 25 \_\_\_\_\_, and cough up small bits of skeleton and other products in a pellet.

Researchers go to the locations the bee eaters like to use for 26 \_\_\_\_\_. They collect the pellets and take them to a 27 \_\_\_\_\_ for analysis. Here 28 \_\_\_\_\_ is used to soften them, and the researchers look for the 29 \_\_\_\_\_ of Asian bees in the pellets.

The benefit of this research is that the result is more 30 \_\_\_\_\_ than searching for live Asian bees.

提醒同学们：在这个分析卷面定位难度较大的题型中，我们要一方面尽量剖析出可用的卷面定位信息，另一方面更充分地综合利用答案性质的分析和听觉线索的寻找。如果出现了漏听，不妨靠合理推测写上一个答案。因为雅思听力考试答案为空不给分，答案写错也不倒扣分。

#### ● 夏夏提示 ●

如何做到“合理”推测答案呢？同学们不妨通过了解机经，也就是曾经考过的雅思真题，来了解雅思听力考试的“狗血剧情”。例如，在雅思听力真题中，考过三次树的作用，其中两次的答案是提供 shade（树荫），一次的答案是让城市更加的 shady（阴凉的）。雅思听力考过两次 cigar（雪茄），都是作为设备或者建筑物的形状描述（圆柱形）。当你对雅思像左手握右手那样熟悉了的时候，很多时候，她不说，你都知道她想要的是什么了。机经真题请参考与本书配套的《最精准雅思听力机经》。



#### 2. 录音往往比较紧凑，答案经常连续出现，要跟上语速，要果断取舍。

至于语速快，答案紧凑这样的特征应该如何克服呢？从本质来看，需要同学们对定位词，对答案词的反应都非常敏捷。在信息点稍纵即逝的情况下，如果你对它熟悉，那么马上可以感知到；如果你对它的记忆有一点模糊，稍一犹豫，后面一句话都已经说完了！例如，在本单元例题中，和第 25 ~ 30 题这六道题目相关的信息，在录音中 1 分 34 秒内就全部读完了。那么，如何提高对关键信息点的反应速度呢？这当然要靠对雅思听力词汇的专项练习来解决了。《最高频雅思听力词汇》上的真题词汇你已经背熟了吗？继续加油！



## 相关真题回顾

## Review of Past Papers

为了方便同学们阅读，《最精准雅思听力机经》中的总结表题型按照一题一句的原则，把原本一整段或几整段的卷面信息进行了拆分。由于难以看出原先的总结表形式，本题型不列出相关真题回顾，同学们不妨参考剑桥雅思真题练习。除本单元例题外，剑桥题目中典型的笔记表还有：

剑桥雅思 5 Test 1 Section 3 第 26 ~30 题，

剑桥雅思 5 Test 1 Section 4 第 36 ~40 题，

剑桥雅思 6 Test 4 Section 3 第 21 ~25 题。

### ✓ 你学会了吗? Self Evaluation

1. 例题 26 题的答案性质是什么？
2. 例题 27 题的答案性质是什么？
3. 如果例题 30 题漏听，你如何处理？

### ✓ 答案 Keys to Self Evaluation

1. 例题 26 题答案为名词，表示鸟类的一种活动。
2. 例题 27 题答案为名词，表示是一种物质。
3. 例题通过卷面信息分析，30 题答案需要填写一个修饰 research 的形容词。按照《最精准雅思听力机经》，雅思听力中对 research 的第一高频修饰词是 reliable，第二高频修饰词是 unreliable，那就填 reliable 吧！

## Unit 5 填句 Sentence Completion



### 题型特征 Features of the Task

按照官方描述，雅思听力考试的填句题是指一句一换行，题号在句子前方，每个完整句一个题点的题型。例如剑桥雅思 9 Test 4 Section 3 中的第 23 ~25 题。

例  
题

剑桥雅思 9 Test 4 Section 3<sup>①</sup> 【Recording 9】



→ 【动手定位区】

Questions 23 – 25

Complete the sentences below.

Write ONE WORD ONLY for each answer.

23. Kira says that lecturers are easier to \_\_\_\_\_ than those in her home country.
24. Paul suggests that Kira may be more \_\_\_\_\_ than when she was studying.
25. Kira says that students want to discuss things that worry them or that \_\_\_\_\_ them very much.

如果机械地统计填句题在考试中出现的几率，仅约为 5%。但是，在雅思听力考试各种形式的填空题中，或多或少都会有该题型的影子。例如，剑桥雅思 9 Test 1 Section 2 的笔记表填空，并没有体现笔记表题型的特征，本质上就是填句题。如果把这些表面上无关，但本质上却是填句题的题目都纳入统计，那么填句题在约半数的考场均会出现，而且题量巨大。(夏夏建议读者先听本单元的例题录音，同时试做一下例题，再读下面的“解题方案”，这样能对解题思路有更深的体会。例题答案见附录三《例题答案》。)



### 解题方案 Solution to the Task

填句题本身没有典型的题型特点，但它却是最经典的雅思听力填空题型，是各种填空题的鼻祖。如何解答该题型呢？依然可以利用坐标定位的技巧进行解答。可以毫不夸张地说，在这样一种朴素，且没有特别花样的题型中，定位的功力决定了解题的成败。下面，我们以剑桥

① 剑桥雅思 9 P83

雅思 9 这组题目为例，来进一步熟练坐标定位法在该题型中的应用。

### ✓ 定位分析

第 23 题题干上最独特的新信息为 lecturers，虽然 Kira 也是一个名词，但在这组题目中反复出现，不是最优的核心成分，所以，选取 lecturers 作为核心词。easier to 这个信息和考点的相关性很强，而且位置在考点之前，所以是很合适的限定成分。考点性质为不定式中的动词原形。

与第 23、25 题不同，24 题强调本题答案是 Paul 的观点，所以这个人名可作为核心成分。利用在考点前，且就近考点的 Kira may be more 作为限定成分。考点为用比较级修饰的形容词。

第 25 题题干上 Kira 是反复出现的人物，students 为新名词，作为核心成分定位。worry them 和考点就近而且并列，选为限定成分。考点性质为动词原形。

坐标定位范例：

23. Kira says that lecturers are easier to \_\_\_\_\_ than those in her home country.
24. Paul suggests that Kira may be more \_\_\_\_\_ than when she was studying.
25. Kira says that students want to discuss things that worry them or that \_\_\_\_\_ them very much.

### ✓ 录音分析

第 23 录音中说 “How was the content of the lectures? Was it easy for you?”, 这句话看似和第 23 题题干相符，但其实是相悖的。因为，虽然 easy 就是第 23 题的限定成分，但是录音中出现的信息为 lectures (课程)，并非 lecturers (教师)，不是核心成分。所以，不能在这里进行考点判断。而后，录音中说，“And what about the lecturers themselves?” 这句录音中真正出现了核心词，而后女生回答 “they're much easier to approach”，这里有限定成分的重现，approach 符合考点性质，为答案。

第 24 录音中提到 “Maybe you found them different because you're a more mature student now”，这句录音为男生所说，符合 Paul 这个核心词。录音中也出现了 “you're a more”，和题干限定成分相同，符合定位的形容词为 mature，为本题答案。

25 录音中说，“Most of the students here do it.” 这符合 25 题核心词。而后说 “usually to talk about something in the course that's worrying them”，这句录音中重现了 worry 这个限定成分的变换词性。而后录音中给出 “but sometimes just about something that might really interest them, something they might want to specialize in”，其中 interest 符合考点性质，为答案。



## 相关真题回顾

## Review of Past Papers

同学们可以看看机经，分析下解题思路。如果考试的时候你遇到这样的填句题，能够很好地完成吗？机经版本号请对应与本书配套的《最精准雅思听力机经》。

机经版本号	题号	《最精准雅思听力机经》页码	机经版本号	题号	《最精准雅思听力机经》页码
V13104	1 - 10	4	V09138	1 - 2	156
V12122	31 - 40	46	V08136	11 - 20	178
V11120	31 - 36	73	V08137	31 - 36	190
V10131	31 - 40	112	V30064	27 - 30	280
V10132	31 - 41	113	V66	31 - 37	323

## ✓ 你学会了吗? Self Evaluation

- 23 题核心词为什么不选择 home country?
- 24 题录音中女生明确认定了她自己更加 mature (成熟的)，为什么此题答案还是 mature?
- 25 题答案性质的最重要判断依据是什么?

## ✓ 答案 Keys to Self Evaluation

1. home country 在考试点答案之后，在录音中也很有可能在考试点后出现，用来说风趣过高。
2. 虽然女生肯定道 “No, I don't think that's the difference”，但这只是女生观点，非Paul的意思，所以和定位无关，不影响本题的答案判断。
3. 25题答案性质的最重要判断依据是考试点的并列项 worry，利用“并列项位置相近、性质相同”这个线索，确定答案性质也为动词原形。

## Unit 6 简答 Short Answer Question



### 题型特征

### Features of the Task

简答题是一种形式比较独特的填空题。例如剑桥雅思 7 Test 2 Section 2 中第 19 ~20 题。

例  
题

剑桥雅思 7 Test 2 Section 2<sup>①</sup> 【Recording 10】】



► Questions 19 and 20

Write NO MORE THAN THREE WORDS AND/OR A NUMBER for each answer.

19. How often do the Top Bus Company tours run?

20. Where can you catch a Number One Sightseeing Tour from?

从上面的例子可以看出，简答题的卷面信息是完整的特殊疑问句，需要考生写出小短句对问题进行回答。不过请读者放心，需要写出的信息一般是在录音原文中可以直接找到的，三个单词以内的短句。此题型不会要求考生理解大意，再组织句子来答题的。

在现在的考试中，简答题不是非常主流，这个题型在比较老版本的考题中更加常见一些，尤见于两位数和 300 版本，也就是 2003 年及以前的题目。但是，这些老版本题目在现在的考题中也会原题重现。例如，2014 年 11 月 8 日的考题，就原题重现了第 38 ~40 题为简答题的 V30084 Section 4。



### 夏夏提示

雅思听力版本号是什么？对于版本号，同学们知道它们是雅思考试的代码就可以了。版本号所对应的具体雅思题，请参见与本书配套的《最精准雅思听力机经》。由于雅思听力总是会有旧题重现的现象，同学们很有可能在新的考试中遇到它们原题重现。



① 剑桥雅思 7 P35

这个题型和雅思听力中的其他填空题在形式上有非常明显的区别，在解题思路上，也有非常鲜明的特征。所以，虽然这个题型在近年的考试中出现的概率不高，我们还是有必要提前了解它的解决方法。（夏夏建议读者先听例题录音，同时试做一下例题，再读下面的“解题方案”，这样能有更深的体会。例题答案见附录三《例题答案》。）

## 解题方案 Solution to the Task

### 一语中的简答题

#### ★ 用明确的实词定位，用疑问词定性

例题中，典型地体现出了简答题的命题思路。第 19、20 两题的疑问词分别是 how often 和 where，从中我们得出两题的考点答案性质分别为时间频率和地点。而两题中分别有非常清晰的专有名词可以帮助我们定位考点话题，也就是第 19 题的 Top Bus Company 和 20 题的 Number One Sightseeing Tour。所以，我们在听第 19 题时寻找 Top Bus Company 班车的时间频率，在听 20 题时寻找和 Number One Sightseeing Tour 班车相关的地点就可以了。

例题录音中给出 “The Top .... Long Walk”。这里 every 20 minutes 符合疑问词标示的答案性质，也符合 Top Bus Company 标示的定位，所以为第 19 题答案。而录音中还给出了 Top Bus Company 旅行的导游语言、启程时间、启程地点，这些信息符合定位，却不符合考点答案性质，所以必须被排除。另外，有相当一些同学解答本题时听到了考点信息位置，却把答案写成了 20 minutes，很可惜，这个答案不能得分。因为通过 how often 这个疑问词，我们确定答案的性质是时间，而且必须是时间频率。而 20 minutes 表示的是时间长度，不能算作正确答案。这是性质的细微差异带来的迷惑信息！

同理，在 Number One Sightseeing Tour 这个话题中，录音给出 “The Number One Sightseeing Tour...7 pm”。这里唯一的表示地点的信息是 Central Station，所以是第 20 题答案。而其他信息（如导游语言、时间点）虽然和本话题相关，但都不符合考点答案的性质，为干扰信息。

#### ★ 小心位置或性质的细微差异带来的迷惑信息

通过这个例子，同学们应领悟出了这个现象：简答题本身不难，但是如果在考点位置或性质判断上稍有差错，则会造成答案错误。所以，我们要小心位置和性质的微小差异带来的迷惑信息。如何做到这一点呢？建议同学们在预读题目时，仔细分析考点的位置和性质；在听录音时，精确使用对位置和性质的预测，而在抄写答案时，再次确认你所写的信息精确符合考点的位置和性质要求，如果不精确，也许可以通过增减考点信息来弥补。例如，同学们如果把例题第 19 题的答案误填为 20 minutes，在誊抄答案的时候，默读了一下题干和自己的答案，发现这个答案不能回答用 how often 提问的句子。怎么办呢？加上 every 一词，这样可以把答案改对。预读时、听音时、誊抄时，三次确认考点性质，这样就可以避免因位置或性质的微小差异造成的错误答案了。



## 相关真题回顾

## Review of Past Papers

同学们可以利用本章中讲解的简答题解题思路，分析下列机经版本中的相关内容。如果考试的时候你遇到下面机经题目，可以很好地完成吗？机经版本号请对应与本书配套的《最精准雅思听力机经》。

机经版本号	题号	《最精准雅思听力机经》页码	机经版本号	题号	《最精准雅思听力机经》页码
V09103	18 – 20	130	V30015	21 – 26	252
V30036	39 – 40	252	V30044	23 – 27	271
V30078	5 – 7	262	V30084	38 – 40	291
V22	26 – 30	271	V29	31 – 35	306

## ✓ 你学会了吗? Self Evaluation

1. 简答题的考点性质用什么判断?

2. 请分析下题的考点答案性质:

When will the student find out her homestay address?

3. 请分析下题答案有何问题?

How much money did the charity receive?

75000.

## ✓ 答案 Keys to Self Evaluation

市。这一定是不完整的答案。

3. 答案只是一个数字，而缺少钱数的单位，看不出是钱数，更看不出来是哪种货币。

2. 答案性质为时间，精确来说，不是时间频率，而是时间长度，而是时间点。

1. 用疑问词确定考试点性质。

## Unit 7 单选 Multiple Choice



题型特征

Features of the Task

雅思听力的单项选择题一般一个题干对应三个选项，选取其中之一作为正确答案，形式如剑桥雅思 7 Test 4 Section 4 中第 31 ~33 题。考试中还存在多项选择题题型，多选题有自己的特征，但单选题的解题思路在多选题中一样适用。所以，多选题的特殊情况，在本书下一单元中讨论。本章节讲解的思路，可以用来解答雅思听力考试的单项选择和多项选择题。

雅思听力选择题形式如下：

例  
题

剑桥雅思 7 Test 4 Section 4<sup>①</sup> 【Recording 11】



→ 【动手分析区】

Questions 31 – 33

Choose the correct letter, A, B or C.

Monosodium Glutamate (MSG)

31. The speaker says the main topic of the lecture is

- A. the history of monosodium glutamate.    B. the way monosodium glutamate works.  
C. where monosodium glutamate is used.

32. In 1908, scientists in Japan

- A. made monosodium glutamate.                  B. began using Kombu.  
C. identified glutamate.

33. What change occurred in the manufacture of glutamate in 1956?

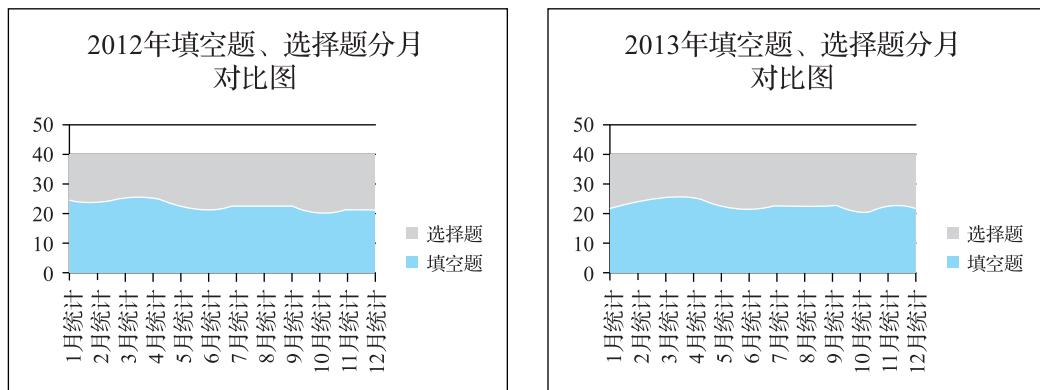
- A. It began to be manufactured on a large scale.  
B. The Japanese began extracting it from natural sources.  
C. It became much more expensive to produce.

多数雅思考生在选择、填空这两大类题型中，更希望看到的是填空题。这是因为，填空题一般相对直接，我们只要做好坐标定位，找到考点，再精确填充考点，答案就正确了。（再次强调：寻找考点靠学好本书中的坐标定位思路和题型解题方案，精确填充考点靠对考点词的熟悉，需要练习和本书配套的《最高频雅思听力词汇》。有了这两方面的能力，解答

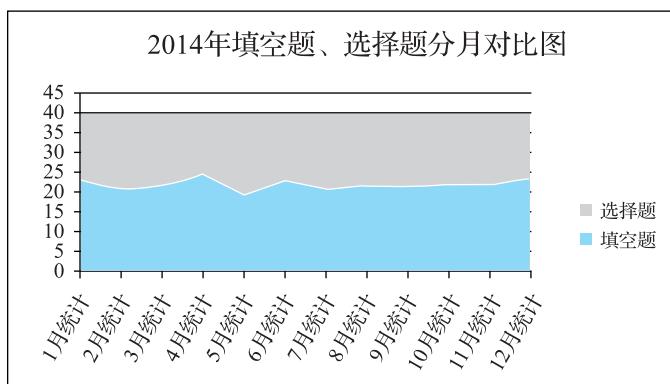
① 剑桥雅思 7 P87

填空题会非常得心应手。)

但是，做选择题的时候，同学们常常会感觉力不从心。而且，选择题的题量不可小视。在2012年12月前，填空题的比例还远远大于选择题，平均每场考试大约有25道以上的填空题和15道以内的选择题。但是从2012年12月起，这个比例出现了重大改变。在2013年前10个月的雅思听力考试中，填空题和选择题的总比例分别为57.67%和42.33%。而且，从5月起，填空题比例进一步压缩，选择题比例进一步上升。数据统计见下图。



而如果仔细分析2014年的考试，我们会发现一个非常有意思的趋势：在刚刚过去的2014年，多数考场的填空、选择题数量各半。以2014年3月为例，四场考试中，有三场填空和选择的题目数量都刚好是20个，也就是数量各半。所以，填空选择各半，是一个基本成型了的趋势。于是，考生如果想在近年的考试中取得满意的成绩，填空、选择这两大类题型都不可偏废。选择题占据半壁江山，坚决不能放弃。



那么，选择题难在哪里呢？在解选择题时，同学们往往有两种情况感觉特别委屈：

### 1. 为什么我听到了一个信息，录音里也有，但是这个信息对应的是错误选项呢？

这样的问题比较初级哦。因为，在雅思听力考试中，录音中出现了的信息，很有可能不符合定位，或者在选项上被其他的错误信息所修饰，和考点判断根本无关。“听到什么就选什么”这样的思路在高考英语中、在四、六级考试中百试不爽，但是在雅思考试中不适用。

有些聪明的同学干脆反其道而行之，听到什么就排除什么，发现这样竟然比听到什么就选什么正确率高。这是因为，雅思听力考试中，程度很弱的同学听到的信息往往是简单词，而这样简单词原词重现的选项，往往是迷惑选项；而正确选项一般需要利用替换关系，而程度薄弱的同学听不出替换词，自然就感觉“反其道而行之”还挺有正确率的。但这种方法夏夏不鼓励。因为这样做题建立在词汇基本功很薄弱的基础上，就算这样蒙选择题有一定的正确率，选择填空加在一起，也不太可能蒙对一半以上的题目（40道考题中的20道题），也就不能实现超过5.5分的基本分数。同学们必须要提高基本功，突破这个只能听到简单原词出现的层面。而一旦这个层面突破了，“反其道而行之”来做题自然就行不通了。

## 2. 我听到了不止一个选项，甚至所有选项，怎么办？

有这种感觉吗？恭喜你，这证明你已经突破了最初级的阶段，能够听到直接和间接说的各个选项了。其实，在雅思听力的录音中，所有选项全部都听到是非常正常的。反而，如果有一个选项你感觉在录音中一点影儿都没有提到，那反而要怀疑一下。因为，考官在出题的时候，会把多数选项中的信息都设计在录音中，增加迷惑性。

那么，听到了很多选项，如何筛选呢？正确选项和迷惑选项分别有怎样的特点？而且，替换关系如何理解？如何阅读选项，寻找选项关键词？让我们一起来分析选择题的解题方案。（夏夏建议同学们先听完本单元开始部分所给例题的录音，试着做一下例题，再读下面的“解题方案”，这样能有更深的体会。例题答案见附录三《例题答案》。）



### 解题方案 Solution to the Task

#### 重现六定式

雅思听力选择题的第一个难点是替换关系。雅思听力的正确选项一般并非原词重现，而是想尽招数进行替换。提前了解考试中录音信息和卷面信息直接替换的方式，可以让我们对替换关系有所预防，从而有针对性地听取相关信息。

其实，雅思听力考试中替换方式，像孙悟空的72变，看似无穷无尽，本质上却有且只有六种情况，夏夏称其为“重现六定式”。而且这六定式不仅对录音信息和选项信息的替换有效，对录音信息和卷面定位信息的替换同样有效。

这六类情况分别为：

### 1. 原词重现

原词重现指录音信息和卷面信息为同一词，没有进行任何改动，直接作为答案。这种情况在考试中不是主流情况，虽然不是主流情况，但也是客观存在的。例如例题第32题中正确选项里glutamate



(谷氨酸) 在录音中就为原词重现。其实，专业术语原词重现的概率相对高。因为，这样的信息非常学术，很难替换掉。基于同样的原因，具体名词和数字的原词重现也较为正常。

## 2. 词性替换

词性替换是指录音信息和卷面信息实质上是同一个词，只是通过改变词缀，更换词性等方式，稍加改动。例如，例题第 32 题题干上的 Japan 在录音中用 Japanese 替换，这就是词性替换。这样的情况看似非常简单，但有时有辨音难度。例如，夏夏在教学中发现，gas 这个简单词，同学们大都可以听出，但是只要变成复数，被读成 gases 时，就有很多同学听不出了。一个单词改变词缀时，发音其实有可能产生很大的变化。不仅词尾发音不同，单词重音也很有可能改变了，甚至关键元音的发音也可以完全不同。

所以，同学们要熟悉考点词的各种变体的发音，这样才能解决词性替换的现象。在和本书配套的《最高频雅思听力词汇》中，词汇如果曾经作为不同词性在考点中出现，都在词汇的扩展词条中呈现。同学们请不要忽略这个问题。

## 3. 指代替换

指代替换是用代词替换上文出现过的名词的现象。这个现象看似简单，但是往往杀伤力极大。这是因为，名词才会出现用代词替换的现象，而很多名词看起来特别清晰，难以替换，同学们在做题时往往忽略它们被替换的可能性。但是请不要忘记：新出现的专有名词不太可能被替换，但是如果它在上文中出现过，或者被暗示过，就不一定在每次出现时都重新原词重现了。

例如，剑桥雅思 5 Test 4 Section 4 中的第 37 ~ 40 题是一组配对，用三个选项对应四个题干。其中关键词为 library 的 B 选项，是第 37、39 两题的正确答案，但是夏夏在教学中发现几乎没有同学选对这两题。为什么呢？因为录音开始时，就明确说道本文是一个 Librarian (图书管理员) 在介绍图书馆。而当再次提到图书馆这个意思时，第 37、39 题分别用 us 和 here 来进行指代。多数同学对这样的现象没有防备，于是感觉从未听到过 library 这个选项。如果提前理解指代替换的思路，这样的错题本可避免。

## 4. 同义替换

同义替换是最大量存在的替换关系。例如例题中用 discovered (被发现的) 替换选项 identified (被指出的)，作为第 32 题的选项判断依据。其实，这样的替换是可以提前预测的，因为在剑桥真题里，在机经里，都多次用 discover, identify, look for, locate 相互之间进行替换，作为题干定位依据或选项判断依据。同学们如果提前预知这些替换，那么在录音出现之前，就已经预感到考官会如何设计录音中的替换词，从而有针对性地去听了。这些高频同义替换，夏夏从剑桥真题和机经中总结出，做成《最高频雅思听力词汇》这本书的附录三《雅思听力真题替换词》，建议同学们提前熟知，甚至背下。

另外，同义替换不是“同义词替换”的意思。相似的意思，可以用并非同义词的词句解

释出，这叫“解释性同义替换”。例如，剑桥雅思 7 Test 4 Section 2 的第 21 题，题干问这个旅行是火车、汽车还是徒步的形式。录音中说到“wear your most comfortable shoes”，要穿最舒服的鞋子，当然是因为要走路啦！所以这道题选 walk tour（步行）。我们在理解同义替换时，不可机械地寻找同义词。

### 5. 反义替换

同学们也许觉得奇怪：反义词出现，那不是刚好说反了吗？录音中出现选项信息反义词，应该说明这是迷惑信息啊。这不一定，例如，例题 33 题中，录音说“From 1908 until 1956, glutamate was produced commercially in Japan by a very slow and expensive means of extraction.”，既然 1908 到 1956 年之间的情况是 slow and expensive，那么 1956 年之后的情况就是快又便宜啦。这可以暗示出大规模工业化生产的意思，也就是 A 选项。其实，本题后面的录音中还有更明确的同义替换，可以作为判断 A 选项的依据，但很多时候，同学们因为听觉辨音能力有限，不一定可以听到那个精确的替换信息，但是通过反义替换作为补充，一样可以解题。这是“补充性反义替换”。

### 6. 上下义替换

上义词是对事物的概括性、抽象性说明；下义词是事物的具体表现形式或更为具体的说明。上下义替换是指录音中出现卷面信息的上义词或下义词，替换卷面信息。例如剑桥雅思 4 Test 2 Section 1 第 3 题正确选项是 B an American man，原因是录音中说这个人是 the guy from New York。纽约当然是属于美国的，于是这道题利用上下义替换解出。

#### ● 夏夏提示 ●

请同学们小心，所有这些重现方式，都是“明示”或者“暗示”，但不是需要同学们作二次推理。一步推论是可以使用的，但是二次推理，违背在前面章节中给大家讲到的英文直白明了的逻辑关系，不是雅思听力出题的思路，也不是雅思任何一科出题的思路。一个较简单的原则是：当你和自己说“因为……所以选这个选项”，那么有可能有道理。如果你和自己说“因为……所以……所以选这个选项”，这就说明你在作二次引申，这么判断是有问题的。喜爱没事胡乱推理，自己编起故事，然后判断了一个选项还自我感觉很有道理，是很多被中式思维毒害的同学的共同问题。例如，剑桥雅思 4 Test 3 Section 3 讲男生咨询课程，有一个选项是 he is over forty。在录音中从来没有提到过这位男生的年龄，但是有大约 1/3 的同学选这个选项。于是我采访选取了这个选项的同学，为什么这么判断呢？大家说：因为录音提到过这个男生是 3 个孩子的爸爸，因为是三个娃他爸，所以年纪一定不小了，所以四





十几岁很有可能啊！这就叫自己编故事。上课的时候有一个现象特别有意思：夏夏和同学们说了上述问题后，同学们煞有介事地点头，可是之后有些同学还是犯这一类错误。当我问同学，你为什么选这个选项呢？他说：“因为……所以……所以……啊，不对！又二次推理了。”哈哈，所以希望读者记住这个简单易行的办法。“因为……所以……所以……”这个句型，证明你的选项判断有问题！

了解重现六定式，除了可以帮助我们理解可能的替换形式，更可以帮助我们猜测哪个选项更有可能成为答案。上述六种重现形式替换深度逐级递增。一般来说，原词重现，甚至短语或者句子和录音原样不变作为选项，很有可能是错误的选项。而替换关系越深入的选项，越有可能成为答案。所以，万一没有听懂录音，需要猜测答案，我们可以利用这个规律。例如，一道单选题，在 A、B、C 三个选项中，我们果断地排除了 A 选项，在 B、C 两个选项中犹豫。这两个选项同学们感觉都听到了，他们孰是孰非，却没有听出。这时如何进行取舍呢？如果发现 B 选项关键词在录音中原词重现，而 C 选项关键词在录音中同义替换。自然是选同义替换的选项 C，而非原词重现的 B 选项。这样，同学们有 80% 的概率作对此题。

为什么有深入替换关系的选项更有可能作为正确答案呢？同学们设身处地地为考官想想，就很好理解了。假设考官 Jerry 正在命题，他准备设计 C 选项为正确选项，但又希望把正确选项隐藏起来，增加题目难度。怎么办？把它用考生理解起来有困难的方式进行替换呗。那么，如何让迷惑选项 B 更有迷惑性呢？把它很显眼地摆在那里，原词。放个诱饵自然要放显眼些的，这样上钩的小烤鸭会增加。这个题出完，拿给命题组的领导看，领导大加赞赏。而有一位名叫 Tom 的考官也在命题，他设计的正确选项是原词，很明显；迷惑选项替换了，很多学生根本都没能力听出，自然也不会选到。这个题出完领导一审，气愤地说：什么啊，都没有人会错，“Do it over！”

站在考官的角度进行了换位思考，同学们想必可以理解这个法则了：**露骨的原词很有可能为错误选项，深入的替换很有可能为正确选项。**

### ✓ 选项预读法则

通过上一单元，同学们学会了活用替换关系解题。但是，如果没有有效的预读卷面信息，是不可能找好录音信息和卷面信息的替换的。

那么，像上面的剑桥例题，选择题的卷面信息有时非常多，我们都需要提前预读吗？

首先，题干是必须要按照高尔夫定位法预读的，这一点选择和填空没有两样。第二，选项也需要预读。因为如果不预读选项，那同学们准备什么时候读选项呢？如果不预读选项，那我们只有两个选择了：

第一，边听边读。如果预读都实现不了，在播放语速很快的录音的同时，还要一心二用

地读懂选项，同时还要思考替换，这是不现实的。

第二，听完再读。有些同学的做法是在听录音时笔记重点，等录音结束再读选项，进行判断。这样的做法也是非常不推荐的。因为，即使同学们可以记下和题干定位相关的一些关键词，而这个关键词在选项中出现了，它所对应的选项却不一定正确。因为这个有正确信息的选项里，有可能还有错误的修饰成分，从而构成错误选项。除非同学们可以做到一边听录音，一边做全文听写，最后再慢慢对照听写下来的文本来判断选项。这样做题，相信能对。如果有读者可以实现这个节奏，我佩服你！

很明显，上述两种情况都是不可能实现选择题的高正确率的。所以，同学们如果希望做好选择题，必须要提前预读选项。而且夏夏建议大家同时读题干和选项。因为如果读完所有题干，再读选项，读选项时不得不把题干又读第二遍，这是非常浪费时间的。

同学们可能又很委屈地说：我不是不想预读选项，是没有时间读啊！同学们还记得在第一章第4小节中讲解的“8分钟读题法”吗？按照合理的时间规划，同学们是有能力预读完全部题干和选项的。

现在，同学们已经确定选项是一定要预读的。那么如何有效预读选项呢？夏夏发现，有些同学划不出选项关键词；有些同学，划出了选项中自认为关键的词，却无法用来解题；还有些同学，干脆划下了几乎整句选项，整个选项都关注，等于没有选项关键词，还是无法解题。

其实，选项关键词的寻找思路很简单：同学们需要找出选项中独特而对比的信息，作为选项关键词。

首先，独特性是筛选选项关键词的基本要求。选项关键词必须要独特，也就是说和其他选项不同，而且最好和题干以及文章主题词也不同，这样才能作为这个选项独特的要点，进行关注。

其次，对比性是对选项关键词的进一步要求。换而言之，如果这个关键词和一道题目中其他选项中的关键词是同类信息，能构成对比，作为选项关键词就更有优势。

因为，如果我们在三个选项中分别找到了三个独特的成分，那么，我们在听取录音时，就不用不停地扫读三句选项，而是有了三个关注点。而如果选项关键词是同类信息，这三个点就连成了一条线，我们往一个方面去关注就好了，这样能更有针对性地听取录音。

以上题为例，我们可以这样定位题干，关注选项：

关键词选取范例：

Monosodium Glutamate ( MSG )

31. The speaker says the main topic of the lecture is

- A. the history of monosodium glutamate.
- B. the way monosodium glutamate works.
- C. where monosodium glutamate is used.

32. In 1908, scientists in Japan

- A. made monosodium glutamate.
- B. began using Kombu.
- C. identified glutamate.

33. What change occurred in the manufacture of glutamate in 1956?

- A. It began to be manufactured on a large scale.
- B. The Japanese began extracting it from natural sources.
- C. It became much more expensive to produce.

题干关键词的选择仍然是高尔夫定位的思路，没有必要重新解释。通过这组题目，夏夏详细为同学们讲解选项关键词的选取思路。

首先，第31题选项中，monosodium glutamate这个信息在所有选项中都出现，而且在文章标题上也出现了，所以，这不是独特的信息，不可作为选项关键词。而 history, way, where这几个信息是选项中明确的新信息，而且都是在强调话题方面：历史、方式、还是哪里。这就是独特而对比的信息。而选项上其他的实词，如 worked, used 比较空泛，而且和其他选项之间没有联系，所以不是优选的选项关键词。

接下来，第32题选项A中的monosodium glutamate和选项C中的glutamate又一次重复全文主旨，不能成为选项关键成分。所以，这两个选项里的关键词必须是其他实词。可以用 made 和 identified 分别作为 A、C 选项的关键成分。而且这两个词都是针对 glutamate 发出的动作，有一定的对比性，是非常合适的选项关键词。B 选项整句和另外两个选项差异很大，句子也很短，可以整句一起关注。

● 夏夏提示 ●

A、C两选项里有相似的信息，B选项里没有相关的信息，在这样的情况下，你认为在A、C中进行选取的可能性大，还是选B的可能性大呢？当然是前者。因为，请再次为考官着想一下：考官想用C作为正确选项，为了增加迷惑性，他把A选项设计得和C选项很像，以此混淆视听。但是，还要多设计一个迷惑选项，怎么办呢？再想办法另外设计一个选项吧。所以，B选项看起来和A、C无关。我们把本题A、C选项这样的有相关信息的选项，叫“twins选项”。遇到这类情况时，往往在 twins 中选取一个作为正确答案。同学们有没有觉得很有意思？考官出题很不容易，是需要一定的章法的。但如果们比较擅长“共情”，站在考官的出发点考虑问题，反而可以见招拆招地破解考官的思路。



最后，第33题的选项关键成分如范例中所示。而选项里的其他实词，有的重复题干信息（A选项中的manufactured和C选项中的produce实质上都重复题干上的manufacture

一词；B 选项里的 Japanese 重复第 32 题题干。），有的是同一个意思（如 A、B 选项中的 began 和 C 选项中的 became 意思相同），都不适合作为选项关键成分。

通过上面的讲解，同学们了解了如何寻找选项关键成分。那么，听取选项题录音时，有什么窍门可以帮助我们进行选项判断吗？选择题对应的录音往往信息量很大，即使在一道题目的题点范围内，录音也往往兜一两分钟圈子，很多考生就这样被绕进了迷魂阵。如何绕开迷惑信息，找到正确选项呢？其实，正确选项和迷惑选项分别有自己的特征，让我们一起来分析。

### ✓ 正确选项简与繁：替换词简单，替换关系复杂

学生经常和我说：“我解不好选择题，因为自己词汇量有限。”这样的妄自菲薄是不可取的。因为，多数的选择题，我们可以利用中小学词汇进行判断，需要用上很生僻的词汇判断选项的情况少之又少。问题是，很多同学总是纠结在自己听不懂的词句上，反而忽略了可以进行答案判断的简单词。

例如，例题录音中，第一句是 “In today's lecture, I'm going to talk about Monosodium Glutamate. Or MSG, as it's more commonly known.”，很多同学当时就感觉完了：文章标题词都不认识，第一句话里的还是这 “Monosodium Glutamate (MSG)”，一句话里几乎什么都没听懂，断然无法做题。而且 talk about 就是第 31 题题干的定位信息，这句话还符合定位，可是听不懂怎么判断呢？既然无从判断，就不要着急，听听后面还有哪些解释。第二句录音是 “Now, MSG as you probably know, is a flavor enhancer which is used particularly in Chinese and Japanese cooking.”，这里，其实是解释了大家很有可能不认识的这个 MSG。其实，它的学名是 “一谷氨酸钠”，它的小名是 “味精”。这句听得懂与不懂，并不影响我们做题，因为这里没有选项判断依据。下一句录音是 “Today I am going to explore why it is so popular in these cuisines and, more importantly, how does it enhance the flavor of food?”, 这句中，Today I am going to explore 又一次暗示了要讲话题了，符合第一题定位，可是前半句里还有生词，听得不是非常明白。但是，后面马上说 more importantly，同学们，这不是我们在听觉线索这个章节讲解过的直接强调吗？这样强调的信息，很有可能是答案。重要的事情是 “How does it enhance the flavor of food?”，好，可以判断了。how 就是 “如何”的意思，等于 way (方式)，所以本题选 B。其实，我们要解答第 31 题，需要的不是 MSG, cuisines 等生词，而是听到 talk about, 定位本题话题，听到 more importantly，感知到强调，之后听到 how，对应上 way，判断选项。同学们请看，这道题录音虽然不能完全听懂，却可以利用小学词汇解题。

其实这体现了解答选择题的整体思路：选项判断词往往不是最难的那个词。我们不要被难词吓倒，判断选项需要使用的，一般是简单词。但是，我们需要深入理解简单的替换关系。像例题中用 how 替换 way，就属于解释性同义替换，我们一定要去关注，去利用。同学

们要知道，硬拼词汇量是容易受伤的。而利用简单词深入地替换，而非硬拼词汇量，完全是可以解答选择题的。

### ✓ 迷惑选项两分法：不符合题干的核心或限定成分，或选项内部有错误的修饰信息

接下来的问题是，在题目有难度的时候，如果不直接选取正确选项，能不能用排除法，剔除迷惑选项呢？其实，迷惑选项也是有自己的特点的。

有些选项，貌似和录音一致，但不符合题干定位的要求。

一方面，一些迷惑选项不符合题干的核心成分。例如这篇例题中，很多同学第 31 题选择了 A 选项。因为，A 选项关键词 history 的意思，在录音中的确提到过：“The main reason why MSG is more commonly used in Japanese meals is tradition. For many thousands of years the Japanese have incorporated a type of seaweed known as Kombu in their cooking.” 这句录音中 tradition, For many thousands of years 都可以替换 history。那么，为什么 A 为错误选项呢？因为 history 的意思虽然被提到，但这并非本篇讲座的主题啊！本题的题干核心成分是 main topic，不符合核心成分所标志的话题，一定要进行剔除。

另一方面，还有更多的迷惑选项不符合题干的限定成分。第 32 题有同学选取了 B 选项，但是，录音中的信息是“For many thousands of years the Japanese have incorporated a type of seaweed known as Kombu in their cooking, as they discovered it had the ability to make food taste better.”，这里的确有 B 选项 began using Kombu 的意思，但是这个事情发生在 For many thousands of years (几千年以来)，并非 In 1908。不符合题干的限定成分所标志的修饰，自然也要进行排除。

还有些选项，有关键成分在录音中被提到过，而且也符合题干的定位，但仍然是错误选项。因为，选项上的关键成分虽然正确，却被错误的词句修饰，从而扭曲了录音中表达的意思。如例题第 32 题 A 选项中的 monosodium glutamate 这个信息固然正确，但 made 一词直接错误，所以进行排除。更典型的例子是本书 Chapter 3, Unit 3 例题第 24 题中，B 选项为 open to new ideas，但是录音却是“not afraid to accept the idea of responsibility”，此句中虽然有 B 选项中的 idea 一词，但所强调的意思是 responsibility (责任)，而非 B 选项上所写的 new ideas 的意思。new 这个小小的修饰词，造成了 B 选项的错误。

#### ● 夏夏提示 ●

由于选项中会有错误的修饰信息，同学们切不可用一个词判断一个选项！我们选取选项关键成分，目的是先缩小关注范围，找到选项的定位点。但是在成功定位选项后，必须确定整句选项中没有错误的修饰成分。





## 相关真题回顾

## Review of Past Papers

同学们可以利用本章中讲解的选择题解题思路，分析下列机经版本中的相关内容。如果考试的时候你遇到下面机经题目，可以很好地完成吗？机经版本号请对应与本书配套的《最精准雅思听力机经》。

机经版本号	题号	《最精准雅思听力机经》页码	机经版本号	题号	《最精准雅思听力机经》页码
V13102	21–26	2	V13140	11–15	122
V11117	11–14	27	V11121	11–16	148
V11123	11–13	71	V10144	21–25	170
V09124	27–30	74	V08107	11–20	206
V07134	11–16	76	V26	11–15	302

## ✓ 你学会了吗? Self Evaluation

- 卷面信息会用怎样的方式在录音中替换?
- 选择题录音中如果有生词如何处理?
- 例题 33 题中的 B、C 两选项分别错在哪里?

## ✓ 答案 Keys to Self Evaluation

1. 重现有且只有“重现六定义”中的六种情况。排除原词重现替换关系有五种：
2. 必要生词，用可以理解的简单词深入地替换题。
3. B选项是几十年以来的情况，C选项是1908—1956年间的概况，都不符合题干上 in 1956 这个限定成分。这是迷惑选项两个方面的第一个方面，属于类型
- 的迷惑选项。

## Unit 8 多选 Multiple Choice



### 题型特征

### Features of the Task

雅思听力考试的多项选择题往往要求考生在5个备选项中选取2个，或在7个备选项中选取3个。很令考生开心的是：需要选择几个选项，这组多选题就记几道题的分数，答对的选项都会计分，而且选项顺序填写错误也不会造成扣分。例如，一道5选2的题目，正确答案如果是A、D，而考生的答案是D、E，那么也算一道题正确。

多选题的形式如下面例题所示：

例  
题

剑桥雅思8 Test 1 Section 2<sup>①</sup>【Recording 12】



→ Questions 16 – 18

Choose THREE letters, A – G.

Which THREE things can students have with them in the museum?

- |         |          |               |          |
|---------|----------|---------------|----------|
| A. food | B. water | C. cameras    | D. books |
| E. bags | F. pens  | G. worksheets |          |

同学们往往感觉多选题解题难度大于单项选择题。这是因为，多选题选项繁多，阅读压力大，考生如果边听录音，边不停地扫读所有选项，那么必然感觉跟不上速度。但是，如果可以做到把选项分组，那么这种题目解答起来就简单多了，甚至比单项选择题更加简单清晰。如何做到分组选项呢？让我们一起来分析多选题的解题方案。（夏夏建议读者先听例题录音，同时试做一下例题，再读下面的“解题方案”，这样能有更深的体会。例题答案见附录三《例题答案》。）



### 解题方案

### Solution to the Task

#### ✓ 多选题选项分组方案一：利用并列或包含关系分组选项

还记得我们在上一单元中提到的“迷惑选项两分法”吗？选择题的整体思路在多选题中同样适用。本例题题干上的限定成分为have with them in the museum，可以确定本题的正

① 剑桥雅思8 P12

确选项应为可以带进博物馆的物品，而那些不能带进的物品，则为迷惑选项。录音中说道：“When the students come into the museum foyer we ask them to check in their backpacks with their books, lunch boxes, etc, at the cloakroom before they enter the museum proper. I’m afraid in the past we have had a few things gone missing after school visits so this is a strict rule.”这句话中，check in（存包）、cloakroom（衣帽间）和strict rule（严格的制度）都提示这句话中提到的对象，包括backpacks（背包）、books（书）、lunch boxes（午餐盒），是不可以带进博物馆的，所以相对应的选项E bags、D books、A food为迷惑选项。不过，很多同学在解答这道题时，由于check in、cloakroom和strict rule这几个信息都没有听懂，没能在这里作出判断。但是，很明确的一件事情是：录音中提到了书包，而且书包里面有书和午餐盒，所以A、D两选项在这里并列提到，而且A、D包含在E中。所以，这三个选项是捆绑在一起的，只能同时选取，或者一并排除。

录音中最后说：“And finally, they should not bring anything to eat into the museum, or drinks of any kind.”非常明显，这句话告诉我们食物和水是不可以带入的，所以A food、B water两选项并列排除。

利用上述两点，同学们确定了A、D、E为一组相捆绑的信息，而A、B也是一组并列的信息，所以A、B、D、E四个选项实际上是捆绑在一起的。这四个选项只能同时选取，或者同时排除。而本题只允许选取三个正确选项，所以，即使没有听懂任何正面筛选考点的语句，只要把A、B、D、E这四个捆绑项同时排除，也只剩下C、F、G这三个选项了，它们必为正确选项。

当然，这些正确选项在录音中都提到过。录音中讲到“Of course they’ll need to bring something to write with for these.”，需要有用来写字的东西，也就是需要笔和纸，所以F pens（笔）、G worksheets（草稿纸）两个选项可以判断为正确选项。录音还说到“We do allow students to take photographs.”，所以C cameras（照相机）正确，可以明确判断。多数同学判断这组题目时，由于不确定worksheets是“草稿纸”的意思，未能选取这个选项。但是，排除法已经帮助同学们排除了所有错误选项，即使词汇水平有限，这组题目也能做到全部正确。

所以，利用包含和并列结构，同学们可以把多个选项连为一组，同时选取或同时排除。这样，即使在没有真正理解录音的情况下，也可以正确判断选项。这样的思路并非本例题的特殊情况，在雅思听力真题里常常可以应用。如剑桥雅思8 Test 1 Section 2 的第19~20题、剑桥雅思4 Test 2 Section 3 中的第25~26题，剑桥雅思5 Test 1 Section 3 的第24~25题，都可以利用包含或并列关系解答。

## ✓ 多选题选项分组方案二：利用选项中的相关信息分组选项

有些多选题，选项看似很长，信息庞杂，但若仔细分析，会发现有一些选项可以分组为同类信息。例如，剑桥雅思6 Test 4 Section 3：



例题 剑桥雅思 6 Test 4 Section 3<sup>①</sup> 【Recording 13】

► Questions 28 – 30

Choose THREE letters, A – G.

Which THREE topics do this term's study skills workshops cover?

- A. An introduction to the Internet.
- B. How to carry out research for a dissertation.
- C. Making good use of the whole range of library services.
- D. Planning a dissertation.
- E. Standard requirements when writing a dissertation.
- F. Using the Internet when doing research.
- G. What books and technical resources available in the library.

通过预读选项，同学们不难发现，这组多选题的选项中，有一些相同的信息，它们是 Internet, dissertation, library。A、F 两选项都关于 Internet（互联网）；B、D、E 三个选项都围绕 dissertation（大论文）展开，C、G 都和图书馆资源种类相关。这样，我们可以把选项分为“Internet 组”“dissertation 组”和“library 组”。选项可以分为三组，而题目要求我们选取三个正确选项，同学们懂了吗？其实，这并非一道多选题，而是三道单选题交错在了一起。

分析出这个情况后，我们可以把选项分组进行判断，在组内选取一个正确选项，排除其他选项。而由于一般来说每一组里的选项数量是两个，只要每个组里面选出一个正确选项，另外一个选项即错误；而如果能够听清楚某个选项为迷惑选项，那么正确选项靠排除法也知道了！这样，做二选一，不是比普通的单项选择题做三选一还要简单吗。分析到这里，同学们可以自己尝试听录音解答此题了，相信你会发现思路非常清晰。

总结一下，我们可以利用选项中的相关信息，进行多选题选项分组。如果能够顺利地完成“合并同类项”，将多选题变成“单选题”，解题难度就小多了。这个解题思路无论在剑桥雅思里、还是在官方指南里、抑或是在机经真题里，都可以得到较为广泛的应用。

① 剑桥雅思 6 P82



## 相关真题回顾

## Review of Past Papers

同学们可以利用本章中讲解的多选题解题思路，分析下列机经版本中的相关内容。如果考试的时候你遇到下面机经题目，能够很好地完成吗？机经版本号请对应与本书配套的《最精准雅思听力机经》。

机经版本号	题号	《最精准雅思听力机经》页码	机经版本号	题号	《最精准雅思听力机经》页码
V13102	27 – 30	2	V12122	16 – 17	45
V10134	8 – 10	114	V09105	9 – 10	132
V09139	29 – 30	158	V08101	8 – 10	167
V08136	18 – 20	188	V07107	11 – 12	200
V06136	27 – 29	224	V30032	28 – 30	257

### ✓ 你学会了吗? Self Evaluation

1. 小明在做雅思听力多项选择题的时候，选择的是 A、D，但是正确答案是 C、D，那么小明这道题能得分吗？
2. 多项选择题如果选项答对了但是选项顺序写错了会扣分吗？
3. “迷惑选项两分法”在多选题中适用吗？

### ✓ 答案 Keys to Self Evaluation

1. 可以得到一道题的分数，因为雅思听力多项选择题按照对的选项计分。
2. 选项顺序写错不会造成扣分。
3. 单项选择题的整体思路在多选题中同样适用，所以“迷惑选项两分法”可以用于多选题。

## Unit 9 配对 Classification & Matching



### 题型特征

### Features of the Task

配对题是一种特殊的选择题形式。在这个题型中，我们需要用一组选项对应多个题干，进行搭配，例如剑桥雅思题目。

例  
题

剑桥雅思 7 Test 1 Section 2<sup>①</sup> 【Recording 14】



→ Questions 17 – 20

What does the speaker say about the following items?

Write the correct letter, A, B or C, next to questions 17 – 20

- A. They are provided in all tents.
- B. They are found in central areas.
- C. They are available on request.

17. barbecues \_\_\_\_\_

18. toys \_\_\_\_\_

19. cool boxes \_\_\_\_\_

20. mops and buckets \_\_\_\_\_

看到配对题的形式，同学们就应该可以想象为何这是一种难点题型。用多个选项对应多个题干，很容易造成混乱，即使在这个按道理看非常简单的旅行话题的 Section 2 中，多数同学的正确率只有一半，有些同学甚至不到一半。

而遇到像剑桥雅思 9 Test 3 Section 2 中第 14 ~ 18 题这样，选项和题干数量更多的配对题，同学们的正确率往往还会进一步下滑。我们把这种选项数量在 6 个或 6 个以上的配对题叫“超级配对”。

① 剑桥雅思 7 P13

例题 剑桥雅思 9 Test 3 Section 2<sup>①</sup> 【Recording 15】



► Questions 14 – 18

What is currently the main area of work of each of the following people?

Choose FIVE answers from the box and write the correct letter A – H, next to questions 14 – 18.

**Area of work**

- A. advertising      B. animal care      C. building  
D. educational links      E. engine maintenance      F. food and drink  
G. sales      H. staffing

**People**

14. Simon (the speaker) \_\_\_\_\_  
15. Liz \_\_\_\_\_  
16. Sarah \_\_\_\_\_  
17. Duncan \_\_\_\_\_  
18. Judith \_\_\_\_\_

(夏夏建议读者先听上面两篇例题录音，同时试做一下例题，再读下面的“解题方案”，这样能有更深的体会。例题答案见附录三《例题答案》。)

配对题的高错误率会严重影响同学们的听力单项考试成绩。因为，它是最近考试中非常热门的题型。

在往年的考试中，平均来看，大约每两次考试会出现一组配对，每组的题目数量在 5 题左右。所以，往年的考生们如果不是很会解答这个题型，对分数的影响不是非常大。但是，在近年的雅思考试中，这个题型的比例越来越高。在 2014 年的 48 场考试中，45 场考试都出现了配对题，而且每个月都出现了 4—7 组。特别是 2014 年 3 月，四次考试都有配对题，而且有三次考试中有两组配对题，平均每场考试的配对题题目数量为 9.75，占考题总量接近 1/4。这个新兴大比例题型，我们必须要学会应对。(2014 年 3 月配对题考查位置和题目数量见下表。)

	Section 1	Section 2	Section 3	Section 4
3 月 1 日		配对 (5 题)	配对 (7 题)	
3 月 8 日		配对 (6 题)	配对 (5 题)	
3 月 13 日		配对 (6 题)	配对 (5 题)	
3 月 15 日		配对 (5 题)		

① 剑桥雅思 9 P59



### ✓ 普通配对题解题思路：

在解答第一组配对题时，同学们有没有感觉到很多录音中信息出现的顺序，和自己之前预料的不同？实际上，在设计配对题时，考官会故意设计一些“乱序”，加大题目难度。夏夏把考官设计配对题时制造乱序的花招合称为“配对题三种假乱序”，它们分别是：

#### 1. 选项和题干乱序

一般来说，在解答雅思听力选择题时，录音中会先出现题干定位信息，再出现符合定位的选项判断信息。但是在配对题中，我们经常会先听到选项，后听到题干。也就是说，在这个题型中，“先判断，后定位”的情况是正常的。其实，这个现象也非常好理解。因为在配对题的卷面信息中，选项一般印在题干的上方。所以说在题干的前面，也没什么可大惊小怪的。

例如，在上面剑桥雅思 7 例题第 18 题中，录音信息为“there's even a picnic blanket to sit on outside of your tent. Inside, a box of games and toys can be found”。其实本题的判断信息不难理解，用 inside 和 tent 替换选项中 in all tents 这个意思，如果没有录音中信息点的顺序问题，同学们可轻松解出本题。但本题的难点在于：录音中先提到 tent，再说出 inside，最后给出 toys。这样的乱序，我们必须要提前预防，才能避免答案错过了才后知后觉。

同学们还要小心，不是每一道配对题的录音都是先给出选项判断信息，后给出题干定位信息的。还有相当一些配对题的录音中，先出现题干定位点，后出现选项判断点。本单元第一组例题的第 17 题就是如此。

所以，解答配对题时，同学们要明确：先定位，后判断；或者先判断，后定位，都是正常的。

#### 2. 假题干信息

在配对题对应的录音中，我们有时会听到一些和题干非常相关，但又不完全一致的信息。同学们也许会怀疑：这是题干定位在录音中的重现吗？如果同学们有些许怀疑，就请保持和放大你的怀疑。因为，配对题的题干往往是非常明确的专有名词，极难被替换。例如上面的两组例题，题干分别是物件名称和人名。如果录音信息和题干有一定关系，但又不完全一致，那么这个录音信息很有可能是考官精心设计的“假题干”。

例如，在解答上面剑桥雅思 7 例题的第 19 题时，多数同学听到 fridge，就认为它是 cool boxes 的替换，由于录音中清晰地说出 all tents have a fridge，同学就不假思索地判断了 A

选项。但事实上，fridge 和 cool boxes 没有任何关系。前者是大家都熟悉的冰箱，后者是外出时临时隔热用的保温盒，完全不是一个概念，而且可以说没有任何关系。在这里被 fridge 这个“假题干”骗到的同学，多数没有听清后面说到的 ask for a specially designed PS Camping cool box。这些同学中，很多人听到了这句话中的 cool box 这个信息，突然发现：糟糕，这才是精确的定位词，刚才的判断很有可能有问题。但是，由于这里又嵌套了一个“选项和题干乱序”，判断信息 ask for 在定位信息 cool box 之前就已说出，此时再回想已经来不及了。所以，同学们如果在配对题的录音中发现“疑似”的题干信息，一定要多留意分辨真假题干，以防掉入考官设计的圈套。

### 3. 题干假乱序

我们来假设一个情况：在上面的剑桥雅思 7 例题中，如果在录音中没有听到第 17 题题干 barbeques，但却听到了第 18 题题干 toys，那是为什么？

同学们在这样的情况下，往往不知所措，有的同学怀疑：“是不是上一道题被我听漏掉了？要不，我就从这里听起吧。”但是鉴于配对题的题干往往是具体名词甚至是专有名词，替换概率较低，听漏的可能性不大。还有些同学怀疑：“哇！题干乱序了！”但是，题干顺序是雅思听力的基本顺序，坚决不可以打乱。其实，题干顺序错乱的感觉，只是“题干假乱序”造成的。也就是说，录音中可以先提到后面题目的题干信息，但不给出判断依据；而后说回前面的题干，给出答案；之后再次说出后面的题干，给出答案。解释起来都很绕口，同学们理解了吗？

例如，第 17 ~ 18 题录音可以这样设计：“We provide toys for your children to play with, and you can ask for a barbecue if you ask in advance. There's even a picnic blanket to sit on outside of your tent. Inside, a box of games and toys can be found.” 明白了吧？只要不需判断答案，后面题目的题干考官愿意先提到一下，是无可厚非的。这其实不是乱序，只是造成了乱序的错觉。这种假乱序的方式，在我们给出的这两个例题中没有直接体现，但是在剑桥真题中还是有相当一些例子。如剑桥雅思 7 Test 4 Section 3 的第 23 ~ 26 题，剑桥雅思 5 Test 4 Section 4 的第 37 ~ 40 题，这里篇幅有限，不详细讲解，同学们有兴趣的话可以找来做做看。

如何避免假乱序造成的干扰呢？很简单，如果前面非常明确的定位信息没有听到，就直接听到了下面题目的题干，那就等着他说回去呗。考官也就这些伎俩了。就像小孩玩捉迷藏，每次都藏在同一个地方。只要提前预知了他的思路，就不怕找不到答案。

其实，上述三种假乱序的应对方法总结成一句：只要做到紧跟题号顺序，精确使用定位信息，就不怕任何的虚假和错乱了。

#### ✓ 超级配对解题思路：

在整体上来看，超级配对和普通配对的解题思路有相似之处。上面所讲的“三种假乱



序”会继续在录音中搅局。不过，超级配对中的各种假乱序出现的频率比普通配对要低。但即使如此，这类配对题解答起来更加困难。因为，同学们解题时，读完了选项和题干，开始听录音。可是在播放录音时，却不知道该看哪里更好。定位第一道题，同时看着所有选项，在录音里发现了判断信息，大喜，但是这是哪个选项的意思呢？发现选项太多，从 A 到 H 读，刚读到 E，录音开始说第二道题。郁闷，但也只好果断放弃，听第二题。可是同样的问题又发生了，听到答案找选项，又一次还没有读完选项，第三道题开始说了，来不及判断，第四题，第五题答案都说出来了，于是同学们崩溃，慌乱之中最后发现整组题目几乎全部错过了。

这种现象的根源是，阅读速度和理解替换的速度不够。不过，即使这两个速度不足的情况下，也可以利用一种聪明的方法绕开对这两个速度的要求，那就是：笔记关键信息，最后统一判断。笔记一两个关键词所花费的时间与精力一定比阅读和分析 6~8 个选项快。有了笔记下的关键点，我们可以在录音结束后，慢慢琢磨录音和选项的替换关系。

### ● 夏夏提示 ●

还记得在单选题章节我们提到过的吗？普通选择题不应用笔记方式处理。因为，笔记下的关键词纵然正确，选项中也有可能有错误的修饰词，构成错误选项。但是，超级配对题这种特殊选择题可以进行笔记。因为，超级配对的选项往往比较短，选项内部很少有修饰成分，就更难有错误的修饰成分了。



当然，我们笔记的内容不是录音中所有符合题干定位的信息，而是和选项相关的信息。所以，在听录音，进行笔记前，有必要通过预读选项，大致了解选项在讲哪方面的信息，分析出笔记的切入点。

例如，上面剑桥雅思 9 的例题中，选项都是工作的内容。所以，在笔记时，我们记录和工作职责相关的信息就可以了。第 14 题对应的录音中提到 “I'm near to retirement age so I only concern myself with look after the mechanical side of things-keeping the trains going.”，这里和工作内容相关的信息只有 mechanical（机械的）和 trains（火车），这两个词可以记录，其他信息没有必要记录。虽然提到过 Simon 快要退休了，但是这不是工作职责，和选项角度不相关，所以忽略。

第 15 题讲道：“Liz now devotes all her energies to recruiting and supporting the large squadron of workers, which keep the place running smoothly.” 这句里和工作职责相关的信息点是 recruiting supporting workers（招聘和支持员工）（为了节省时间，记录实词即可，

小词不需笔记)。即使没有完全听到或者完全听懂这个信息, 哪怕记录最简单的 worker 一词, 本题也可以判断。

第 16 题录音是: “We’re really pleased that after some years away teaching, Sarah has now returned to the park and makes sure the visitors are kept fed and watered, which keeps her pretty busy as you can imagine.” 由于 teaching (教学) 是 Sarah 在其他地方做的工作, 和本题无关, 不需笔记。visitors fed and watered (让游客吃饱喝足) 是录音中和选项话题相关的信息, 记录它就足够了。

第 17 题说, “Our son, Duncan, has been a stalwart of the park for the last ten years, taking over from me in the area of construction.” 很明显, 唯一表示工作内容的词是 construction, 笔记这个词。

第 18 题中, 录音说 “and his new wife. Judith, has also joined the team in charge of retail. That’s becoming a tremendous growth area for us—a lot of people want to buy souvenirs”, 因此 Judith 和 Duncan 是新婚夫妇的关系, 不过这和本题无关, 她的工作内容是 retail (零售), 同学们如果这个词不熟悉, 也可以记录 souvenirs (纪念品) 一词。

做好笔记, 录音结束后, 我们统一判断所有选项。mechanical 和 trains 可以替换 engine maintenance (引擎维护), 所以第 14 题选 E; recruiting supporting workers 就是 staffing (管理员工), 所以第 15 题选 H, 即使没有听懂 recruiting, supporting 分别是什么意思, 用 workers 替换 staffing 解题也可以理解; 第 16 题 visitors fed and watered 这个笔记的同义替换是 food and drink, 只要这 fed 和 watered 两词中有一词笔记下来, 就可判断 F 选项; 第 17 题笔记点 construction 等于 building, 判断 C 选项; 第 18 题笔记出的 retail 或 souvenirs, 完全符合选项中 sales 的意思, 判断选项 G。

读者请看, 这样解答这组题目, 是不是比直接选择要轻松多了呢? 以 15 题为例, 在对照笔记, 判断选项时, 很多同学从头到尾读了一遍所有选项, 却不觉得它等于任何一个选项的意思, 只好先判断其他题目, 最后用排除法。当把剩余的选项逐一翻译后, 想起 staff 是“员工”的总称, 那 staffing 很可能就是和员工管理相关的活动, 发现它就是 workers 的替换, 判断 H 选项。但是, 没有做笔记, 尝试在听录音的过程中直接判断的同学, 听到了 workers, 希望用这个词判断选项, 但是从 A 起逐个查找选项, 很有可能还没读到 Hstaffing, 录音就开始讲下一道题了。或者看到了 staffing, 一时不觉得它和 workers 有神马关系, 所以虽然听到了题点, 却没能正确解题。所以, 选项的阅读和理解都是需要时间的。通过利用笔记的方法解决配对题, 我们可以把这份工作放在听录音之后进行, 让它不占据我们听录音时的宝贵精力。



## 相关真题回顾

## Review of Past Papers

同学们可以利用本章中讲解的配对题解题思路，分析下列机经版本中的相关内容。不要忘记，先分析题型是普通配对还是超级配对，再决定如何解答题目。机经版本号请对应与本书配套的《最精准雅思听力机经》。

机经版本号	题号	《最精准雅思听力机经》页码	机经版本号	题号	《最精准雅思听力机经》页码
V13110	26 – 30	8	V13115	27 – 30	133
V11123	14 – 20	13	V11125	11 – 15	180
V10142	16 – 20	76	V09106	7 – 10	198
V08118	23 – 27	77	V08148	27 – 30	226
V06142	13 – 16	121	V30059	35 – 40	275

## ✓ 你学会了吗? Self Evaluation

1. 解答配对题时，在录音中没有听到第一题题干，但听到了第二题题干，很有可能是什么原因？
2. 超级配对是指什么情况？
3. 超级配对要笔记哪些信息？

## ✓ 答案 Keys to Self Evaluation

- 1. 题干假定的可操作性很大。
- 2. 超级配对是指选项数量在6个或6个以上的配对题。
- 3. 超级配对要笔记和选项的话题角度相关的信息。

## Unit 10 地图 Map & Plan & Diagram



题型特征

Features of the Task

地图题是在考卷上给出一张地图，要求考生通过填空或选择的形式把地图补充完整的题型。例如剑桥雅思 9 Test 2 中这组题目。

例  
题

剑桥雅思 9 Test 2 Section 2<sup>①</sup> 【Recording 16】

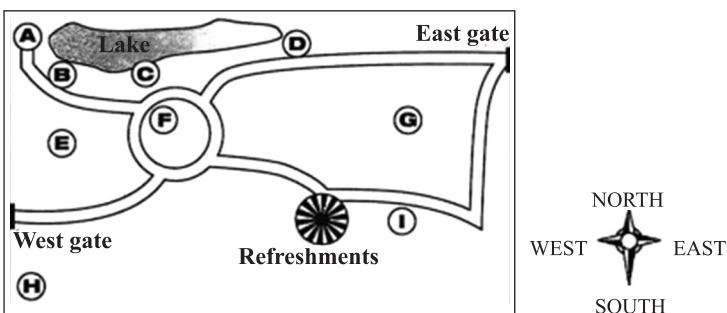


→ Questions 17 – 20

Label the map below.

Write the correct letter, A – I, next to questions 17 – 20.

Hinchinbrooke Park



17. brid hide \_\_\_\_\_

18. dog-walking area \_\_\_\_\_

19. flower garden \_\_\_\_\_

20. wooded area \_\_\_\_\_

有些同学极其害怕地图题，甚至考前去烧香拜佛，求不遇到地图题。但是，地图题在近年的雅思听力考试中平均每月出现一次，甚至也不乏一月出现多次的情况。例如 2013 年 12 月的四次考试中，场场都有地图题。(本题型 2013 年的频度统计请见下图。)

① 剑桥雅思 9 P36



所以，地图题并不是个非常小众的题型，同学们考试时遇到它再正常不过了。所以，与其回避它，不如学习如何应对它。（夏夏建议读者先听例题录音，同时试做一下例题，再读下面的“解题方案”，这样能有更深的体会。例题答案见附录三《例题答案》。）



### 解题方案

### Solution to the Task

考生反感地图题的本质原因是：对方位词敏感度和反应速度有限，所以方位词听到后，思考了1秒，想清楚是哪边后，下一个地点已经开始讲了。例如，同学们听到 northwest 这个方向，是不是要想一想才知道在图上的哪边？相信即使是听到中文“西北”，多数同学们也要想一想才能确定方位。而这样的思考，在雅思听力中绝对是一种奢侈的浪费时间的行为。

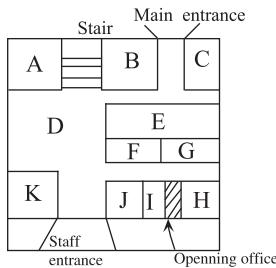


对于东南西北方位最简单的解决方案是利用图边给出的坐标。读者请看例题中图的右侧的坐标，再想想 northwest 在哪边？不用思考，就是 N—W 之间的那个方向。利用坐标分析东南西北，我们甚至可以忽略方位的翻译转换，看到相应方位对应的字母就可以了。这样，用英文直接对应坐标上的字母，甚至比用中文反应更快。如在上面例题中，利用坐标，同学们可以迅速确定 northwest 就在字母 A 方向。

那么，如果图边并没有坐标呢？

聪明的同学或许会想到：没有坐标，我就自己画一个呀！这个想法很好，但事实上，雅思听力考试的地图题中，只要需要使用东南西北方位，卷面上就必须有坐标。而没有坐标的话题，是不需要通过听取东南西北来解题的。因为，东西南北方位并非不言而喻。在没有坐标的情况下，你说哪边是北，哪边就可以是北。在卷面上不给出坐标的情况下，却一定要利用东南西北解题，违背雅思考试的学术性。既然这样，那么还有其他方位可以考查吗？当然，前后、上下、左右，也是对方位的表达。而请读者特别注意：前后左右的方位判断，有

可能是相对的。例如，在2013年12月21日的考题（如下图）中，录音中说：“If you go through the main entrance, and take the first turning on your right, you will find the manager's office.”通过这句录音，我们判断B选项为manager's office，而非C选项。因为B地点虽然就我们来看，在图中main entrance的左边，但当从main entrance进入，往下走时，是头朝下的状态。这时，左右方位和在看图的我们正好相反。所以，前后左右方位是相对的，雅思考题经常要求考生把自己置身于图中，来关注相应的方位。



**总结起来，我们在解答地图题时，记住这句口诀就可以了：东南西北看坐标，前后左右为相对。**

当同学们有一天成功留学，到达心仪的学校时，很有可能会发现一个问题：身边的同学中虽然有很多是中国人，但都互不相识。如何快速打成一片呢？夏夏教给你一个很简单的方法：你可以问身边的他（她），“同学，你雅思考了多少分呀？”，由于雅思考试是大多数留学生的共同经历，你们一下就找到共同话题了。

他也许会说：“一般吧，6.5。你呢？”

你答道：“也一般吧，7。”

他很有可能问你：“真棒，你怎么学的呀？”

你答：“其实我主要是听力成绩高。用了夏夏老师教的方法，英语不用特别好，分数就不错。”

这时，他也许很激动地说：“东南西北看坐标……”

你也紧紧握住他的手，应答道：“前后左右为相对！”

这样，你就找到失散的战友了……

记住了吗？再重复一次：东南西北看坐标，前后左右为相对。同学们做题找路，海外找人，都靠这句啦！

在经过上一章的学习后，坐标定位的思路，相信同学们都已经领会了。而经过本章的学习，雅思听力考试中的所有主流题型，也给同学们讲解完了。因此，雅思听力考试在技巧方面的整体思路是：在坐标定位的框架下，对不同题型见招拆招。希望通过这本书的学习，可以让同学们获得雅思听力的最高分！同学们考到满意成绩后，还会记得夏夏吗？没关系，我们有暗号，不会失散的。



## 相关真题回顾

## Review of Past Papers

同学们可以利用本章中讲解的地图题解题思路，分析下列机经版本中的相关内容。如果考试的时候你遇到下面机经题目，可以很好地完成吗？机经版本号请对应《最精准雅思听力机经》。

机经版本号	题号	《最精准雅思听力机经》页码	机经版本号	题号	《最精准雅思听力机经》页码
V13114	17–20	11	V13115	16–20	70
V13116	14–20	12	V12104	15–20	117
V12134	15–20	13	V11117	15–20	167
V10137	11–17	36	V08101	11–14	178
V08115	11–14	52	V07141	18–20	210

## ✓ 你学会了吗? Self Evaluation

- 没有东南西北坐标的地图题如何解决?
- 录音中所提到的方位，是否和同学们看卷子的视角一致?
- 解答地图题的口诀是什么?

## ✓ 答案 Keys to Self Evaluation

- 用前后左右方位来解决即可，不需要用东南西北方位。
- 不一定。雅思考题经常要求考生把自己置身于图中，来关注相对方位。所以，前后左右方位经常和同学们看卷子的视角不一致，甚至相反。
- 东南西北看坐标，前后左右为相对。

# Chapter

5

## 真题还原 Restoration of Past Papers

在本章中，夏夏给大家还原了自己亲身经历的三场考题。并且，按照定项听写的训练方法，提供定项听写范例；按照本书中讲解的解题方法，给出真题解析。

### Test 1

#### INTERNATIONAL ENGLISH LANGUAGE TESTING SYSTEM

##### Listening

TUESDAY 12th SEPTEMBER, 2013

Approximately 30 minutes

Additional materials:

Answer sheet for Listening and Reading

Time Approximately 30 minutes (plus 10 minutes' transfer time)

2013年9月  
12日考题

##### INSTRUCTIONS TO CANDIDATES

Do not open this question paper until you are told to do so.

Write your name and candidate number in the spaces at the top of this page.

Answer all the questions.

While you are listening, write your answers on the question paper.

You will have 10 minutes at the end of the test to copy your answers onto the separate answer sheet. Use a pencil.

At the end of the test, hand in this question paper.

##### INFORMATION FOR CANDIDATES

There are four parts to the test.

You will hear each part once only.

There are 40 questions.

Each question carries one mark.

For each part of the test, there will be time for you to look through the questions and time to check your answers.

## SECTION 1

## Questions 1 – 10

### Questions 1 – 7

Complete the notes below.

Write **NO MORE THAN TWO WORDS AND/ OR A NUMBER** for each answer.

#### City Aquarium Group Booking Information

*example*

*answer*

name: Alex

1. group from: \_\_\_\_\_

2. address: \_\_\_\_\_

3. telephone number: \_\_\_\_\_ (mobile)

4. group size: \_\_\_\_\_ people

5. a member in the group requires: \_\_\_\_\_ facilities

6. date: \_\_\_\_\_

7. payment method: \_\_\_\_\_

### Questions 8 – 10

Choose Three letters A – G.

Which three activities does the man choose for his group?

- A. Coral reef
- B. Ocean trenches
- C. Fish nursery
- D. Rock pool
- E. Diving history
- F. Rare fish
- G. Habitat conservation

## SECTION 2

## Questions 11 – 20

### Questions 11 – 17

Complete the notes below.

Write **NO MORE THAN TWO WORDS AND/ OR A NUMBER** for each answer.

#### Running for Fun

11. the race will be starting from the \_\_\_\_\_ this year
12. the distance is \_\_\_\_\_ the price is £ 3 per head
13. young people under \_\_\_\_\_ cannot participate
14. this year's prize is \_\_\_\_\_
15. the registration office is in \_\_\_\_\_
16. the finishing point is the \_\_\_\_\_
17. it is better to bring \_\_\_\_\_ and shoes

### Questions 18 – 20

Choose **Three** letters A – G.

Which of the following are suggested by the speaker?

- A. be careful of dogs
- B. compete with a friend
- C. prepare in a group
- D. time yourself
- E. run a bit longer every time
- F. run on roads and country path
- G. try all weather conditions



## SECTION 3

## Questions 21 – 30

### Questions 21 – 26

Choose the correct letter, A, B or C.

21. The two students find the definition of rebranding offered by an expert

- A. involves too much jargon
- B. too narrow
- C. not up to date

22. Tom and Sue believe that many rebranding fail because

- A. the company doesn't have a clear understanding of themselves
- B. the company doesn't have a clear understanding of the current situations
- C. they chose a wrong timing for rebranding

23. What did Tom email to Sue

- A. a book
- B. a booklist
- C. an article

24. Tom offered a book for Sue to read because it is

- A. clear
- B. closely related
- C. up to date

25. The book can help the students to

- A. set up a model for the research
- B. learn more about why many rebranding attempts fail
- C. see examples of successful rebranding company

26. Tom and Sue will choose small local business to study because

- A. they will find more firsthand information in this way
- B. there are plenty of small companies locally
- C. they have both worked in small businesses

**Questions 27 – 28**

Choose **TWO** letters **A – E**.

According to Tom, what are the reasons for the failure of an ice-cream chain?

- A. the new price is too high
- B. people don't like its new tastes
- C. they allocated too much money on the marketing
- D. the design of their new logo is not colorful
- E. the design of their new logo doesn't fit its image

**Questions 29 – 30**

Choose **TWO** letters **A – E**.

According to Sue, what are the factors that contribute to the failure of a car washing business?

- A. the price is raised
- B. moved to a wrong location
- C. their new locations are not popular
- D. people don't like its new image
- E. they didn't manage to finance the rebranding practice

## SECTION 4

## Questions 31 – 40

### Questions 31 – 40

Complete the sentences below.

Write **NO MORE THAN TWO WORDS AND/ OR A NUMBER** for each answer.

#### Gastropods

(mollusks such as snails and slugs)

31. Their mineral composition is similar to the \_\_\_\_\_
32. The pattern on snail shells is generally to the \_\_\_\_\_
33. Some gastropods even have \_\_\_\_\_ on their shell
34. Their diet can be made up of plants, fish, other mollusks or \_\_\_\_\_
35. They are introduced to the country as food in \_\_\_\_\_
36. More study should be done on their \_\_\_\_\_ system
37. The surrounding that is most dangerous for them is \_\_\_\_\_ climate
38. They are most often found in old \_\_\_\_\_ and swamp
39. Some particular species live under \_\_\_\_\_
40. They are good indicators of the standard of the \_\_\_\_\_

## Test 2

### INTERNATIONAL ENGLISH LANGUAGE TESTING SYSTEM

#### Listening

SATURDAY 16th APRIL, 2011

Approximately 30 minutes

Additional materials:

Answer sheet for Listening and Reading

Time Approximately 30 minutes (plus 10 minutes' transfer time)

2011年4月  
16日考題

#### INSTRUCTIONS TO CANDIDATES

Do not open this question paper until you are told to do so.

**Write your name and candidate number in the spaces at the top of this page.**

Answer all the questions.

While you are listening, write your answers on the question paper.

You will have 10 minutes at the end of the test to copy your answers onto the separate answer sheet. Use a pencil.

At the end of the test, hand in this question paper.

#### INFORMATION FOR CANDIDATES

There are **four** parts to the test.

You will hear each part once only.

There are **40** questions.

Each question carries one mark.

For each part of the test, there will be time for you to look through the questions and time to check your answers.

## SECTION 1

## Questions 1 – 10

### Questions 1 – 3

Label the plan below.

Write the correct letter, A – F, next to questions 1 – 3.

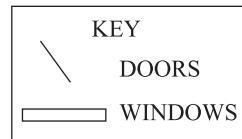
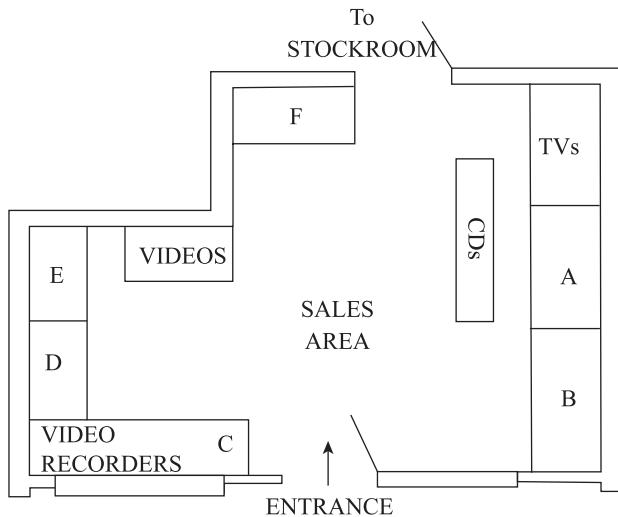
Example:

Keyboards \_\_\_\_\_ B

1. DVD players \_\_\_\_\_

2. DVDs \_\_\_\_\_

3. portable CD players \_\_\_\_\_



### Questions 4 – 6

Complete the notes below.

Write **ONE WORD OR A NUMBER** for each answer.

Move 4 \_\_\_\_\_ cassette players into stockroom.

Make sure the stock is 5 \_\_\_\_\_

Make the 6 \_\_\_\_\_ for special offers.

### Questions 7 – 10

What is decided about the following categories of DVDs?

Write the correct letter, A, B or C, next to questions 7 – 10.

- A. price of each item reduced
- B. prices reduced for buying a certain number
- C. prices kept at current level

Categories of DVDs:

- 7. general films
- 8. foreign language films
- 9. classical music
- 10. comedy

## SECTION 2

### Questions 11 – 20

#### Questions 11 – 16

What does the organiser tell the members about who should do each of the following tasks?

Write the correct letter, A, B or C, next to questions 11 – 16.

- A. All the members must do it.
- B. Members have the option of doing it.
- C. The organiser is responsible for doing it.

#### Tasks

11. Taking tents \_\_\_\_\_
12. Booking campsites \_\_\_\_\_
13. Taking bicycles \_\_\_\_\_
14. Buying train tickets \_\_\_\_\_
15. Buying tickets for a football match \_\_\_\_\_
16. Collecting information about the area of the tour \_\_\_\_\_

#### Questions 17 – 20

Which location has the following attraction?

Choose **FOUR** answers from the box and write the correct letter, A – H, next to questions 17 – 20.

#### Attractions

- A. farming museum
- B. horse riding
- C. locally produced food
- D. market selling clothes
- E. old ruins
- F. steam railway
- G. transport museum
- H. water sports

#### Locations

17. Westbury \_\_\_\_\_
18. Cluny \_\_\_\_\_
19. Pennerley \_\_\_\_\_
20. Farlow \_\_\_\_\_

## SECTION 3

### Questions 21 – 30

#### Questions 21 – 30

Complete the notes below.

Write **NO MORE THAN THREE WORDS** for each answer.

#### SUVs (Sports Utility Vehicles)

- Originally made for off-road driving (e. g. in remote areas)
- Now widely used in 21 \_\_\_\_\_

#### Advantages

- Useful for 22 \_\_\_\_\_
- Larger 23 \_\_\_\_\_ capacity
- Suitable for towing large loads

#### Why popular in a wider market?

- Because of their image
- Seen as 24 \_\_\_\_\_ by mothers
- Larger seating capacity
- Drivers prefer the 25 \_\_\_\_\_

#### Disadvantages

- SUVs can be 26 \_\_\_\_\_ in urban centres because of their 27 \_\_\_\_\_
- Bodywork doesn't crumple in an accident
- Liable to 28 \_\_\_\_\_ easily

#### How to limit use of SUVs

- Limit use to those people who need them (e. g. 29 \_\_\_\_\_)
- Raise cost of 30 \_\_\_\_\_ paid by SUV drivers

## SECTION 4

## Questions 31 – 40

### Questions 31 – 40

Complete the notes below.

Write **NO MORE THAN TWO WORDS** for each answer.

### The Influence of Children on Adult Diet

#### Background

Obesity—mainly caused by bad eating habits and lack of exercise

National survey conclusions:

- food consumption rose between 1971 and 2000
- Americans in general eat above the recommended amounts
- the age group that eat most fat is 31 \_\_\_\_\_

Family members living together show 32 \_\_\_\_\_ levels of fat in their diet

Aims of present study: to show whether children affect adult diet

#### Methods & procedures

Who?

- Adults aged 17 – 65 with children under 17
- Other variables: age, education, race, 33 \_\_\_\_\_ and whether born overseas
- 34 \_\_\_\_\_ held at Mobile Examination Centers

#### Results

Adults living with children are more likely to:

- eat more fat
- eat convenience food
- 35 \_\_\_\_\_

#### Reasons

- Parents have little 36 \_\_\_\_\_
- Children's preference for certain foods
- Inconvenience of making separate meals

#### Limitations of study

The study did not consider the effects of:

the 37 \_\_\_\_\_ of children in each family

the 38 \_\_\_\_\_ between the adults and children

Influence may decrease with 39 \_\_\_\_\_

#### Conclusions and recommendations

More research needed into above areas

Research needed into how our 40 \_\_\_\_\_ affect our diet

## ଓଡ଼ିଆ Test 3 ଓଡ଼ିଆ

### INTERNATIONAL ENGLISH LANGUAGE TESTING SYSTEM

#### Listening

SATURDAY 12th MARCH, 2013

Approximately 30 minutes

Additional materials:

Answer sheet for Listening and Reading

Time      Approximately 30 minutes (plus 10 minutes' transfer time)

2013年3月  
12日考題

#### INSTRUCTIONS TO CANDIDATES

Do not open this question paper until you are told to do so.

**Write your name and candidate number in the spaces at the top of this page.**

Answer all the questions.

While you are listening, write your answers on the question paper.

You will have 10 minutes at the end of the test to copy your answers onto the separate answer sheet. Use a pencil.

At the end of the test, hand in this question paper.

#### INFORMATION FOR CANDIDATES

There are **four** parts to the test.

You will hear each part once only.

There are **40** questions.

Each question carries one mark.

For each part of the test, there will be time for you to look through the questions and time to check your answers.

## SECTION 1

## Questions 1 – 10

### Questions 1 – 10

Complete the form below.

Write **NO MORE THAN THREE WORDS AND/OR A NUMBER** for each answer.

Temporary Patient Record Form	
Name:	Example <u>Peter Smith</u>
Street address:	1 _____
Suburb:	2 _____
Phone number:	3 _____
<b>Details of injury</b>	
Sport:	Tennis
Type of injury:	Sprained 4 _____
Date of injury:	5 _____
<b>Previous treatment and current problems</b>	
	The patient's <u>own doctor</u> advised treatment with 6 _____. The patient is unable to 7 _____ and he is experiencing pain in his 8 _____ at night, which is affecting his sleep.
<b>Advice given</b>	
	Stop using the 9 _____ Do regular 10 _____ at home

## SECTION 2

## Questions 11 – 20

### Questions 11 – 16

Choose the correct letter, A, B or C.

11. The announcer says that the main topic of today's talk will be Gisborne's
  - A. economy
  - B. history
  - C. tourism
12. The Maori name for the Gisborne region signifies
  - A. dangerous journey
  - B. east coast
  - C. sailing boat
13. Early exports from Gisborne came from its
  - A. farms
  - B. fisheries
  - C. forests
14. According to the speaker, what does Gisborne export to Asia nowadays?
  - A. oranges and lemons
  - B. red and white grapes
  - C. seafood and shellfish
15. The Gisborne Summer Concert takes place in
  - A. an opera house
  - B. a vineyard
  - C. a Maori meeting house
16. On wet days in Gisborne the announcer recommends
  - A. a cultural display in the museum
  - B. a fashion show in the town hall
  - C. a photography exhibition in the art gallery

**Questions 17 – 20**

Which group of people is each of the following attractions recommended for? Choose **FOUR** answers from the box and write the correct letter, **A – G**, next to questions 17 – 20.

- A. disabled people
- B. elderly people
- C. recently married couples
- D. pregnant women
- E. secondary school children
- F. young school children
- G. young adults

**Attractions**

- 17. Hot Springs Reserve
- 18. Mahia Peninsula
- 19. Motu River Rafting
- 20. Eden Woodland Park

## SECTION 3

### Questions 21 – 30

#### Questions 21 and 22

Complete the notes below.

Write **ONE WORD ONLY** for each answer.

#### Assignment notes

Things to do: —hand in book reports with next assignment

- check accuracy of the 21 \_\_\_\_\_ in the last Section
- try to give more 22 \_\_\_\_\_
- need to expand ideas to improve grade

#### Questions 23 – 27

Answer the questions below.

Write **NO MORE THAN FOUR WORDS AND/OR A NUMBER** for each answer.

23. When will Karen give her presentation?

---

24. What must she do during the presentation?

---

25. By which date must she submit an abstract?

---

26. Where will the presentation take place?

---

27. Who will grade her presentation?

---

#### Questions 28 – 30

Choose **THREE** letters, **A – H**.

Which **THREE** modules will Karen study next year?

- A. Communication Skills
- B. Data Collection
- C. Discourse Analysis
- D. Language and Society
- E. Phonology
- F. Psycholinguistics
- G. Research Methodology
- H. Social Interaction

## SECTION 4

## Questions 31 – 40

### Questions 31 – 40

Complete the notes below.

Write **ONE WORD ONLY** for each answer.

#### Extinction of Species

##### Recent problems in Australia:

a species of parrot is under threat due to the production of wind energy  
several species of 31 \_\_\_\_\_ are at risk because of increased housing  
loss of food source due to pesticides is affecting many animals, especially 32 \_\_\_\_\_  
Production of single crops like 33 \_\_\_\_\_ is harming wildlife

##### Attitude to endangered animals:

Can be influenced by the 34 \_\_\_\_\_ ( e. g. the panda)  
People are less concerned about smaller animals, e. g. 35 \_\_\_\_\_  
Some animals are ignored because they are viewed:

- a) with 36 \_\_\_\_\_
- b) as our 37 \_\_\_\_\_ in terms of food
- c) with disgust

##### Reasons for preventing extinction:

to improve our knowledge of the ecosystem  
the ecosystem needs to be 38 \_\_\_\_\_ to be stable  
some types of 39 \_\_\_\_\_ can help to signal environmental problems  
animals can help in medicine, e. g. :

- a) improved well-being for people from having a pet
- b) cobwebs help with medical disorders related to 40 \_\_\_\_\_

## 题目解析 Analysis

### Test 1

#### Section 1



高尔夫定位范本

#### Questions 1 – 7

Complete the notes below.

Write **NO MORE THAN TWO WORDS AND/OR A NUMBER** for each answer.

#### City Aquarium Group Booking Information

1. group from: \_\_\_\_\_
2. address: \_\_\_\_\_
3. telephone number: \_\_\_\_\_ ( mobile )
4. group size: \_\_\_\_\_ people
5. a member in the group requires: \_\_\_\_\_ facilities
6. date: \_\_\_\_\_
7. payment method: \_\_\_\_\_

#### Questions 8 – 10

Choose **Three** letters A – G.

Which three activities does the man choose for his group ?

- A. Coral reef
- B. Ocean trenches
- C. Fish nursery
- D. Rock pool
- E. Diving history
- F. Rare fish
- G. Habitat conservation



夏夏解题

#### 1 ~ 7 题

这组题目名为 notes (笔记表)，而实质上考点多为个人信息表的内容，应注意“个人信息”

息表三个基本点”的应用。

- 1 考点性质为表示来历的名词。录音中说道：

W—What's the name of your establishment?

M—I represent the Sandys College. That's S-A-N-D-Y-S College.

提到组织机构的名称，符合考点性质，所以 Sandys College 为答案。

- 2 本题考点性质为地址。在本书题型章节，读者已经学到地址应由“建筑名称 + 门牌号 + 街名 + 街”这四部分中的一个或几个元素组成。录音中提到：

W—What is the address?

M—It's 6 Beach Road.

其中 6 Beach Road 符合考点性质，为答案。请注意答案填写要完整。

- 3 本题应特别注意括号中提示的限定成分 mobile，手机号码才是答案，录音中如果出现办公电话或者家庭电话，一定为陷阱。录音中，“The number of my school is 8450... Wait, I think it's better to contact me through my mobile phone directly. It is easier to reach me that way. The number is 077691584.” 先提及的学校电话一定为迷惑信息，不用记录。真正答案为后面给出的手机号码 077691584。

- 4 本题的考点性质为人数。“There are 11 adults and 3 of their children, 14 people all together. I heard there is a discount for group of more than 15 people?” 这句录音中满布陷阱。先提到有 11 个成年人，但这应让读者感到警觉。因为成年人的数量和总人数不一定相同。而后又提到有 3 个儿童，成年人人数加儿童人数应等于总人数，数学很好的同学很有可能可以算出总人数。其实，不需计算，总人数 14 在录音中很快也给出了。但是，录音中又提到 15 个人以上有团体优惠，但这也不是男生带领的团队的人数，所以又是一个迷惑信息。同学们在解答和数字相关的题目时，除了关注数字的辨音，更要关注数字的筛选，以防踏入陷阱。

- 5 本题的核心成分和限定成分都非常有价值。核心成分告诉我们，本题讨论的是其中一个成员的特殊情况，而非全体成员的情况。限定成分告诉我们，考点应为一种设施。录音中说道：“...one person among us is disabled. Do you provide facilities for wheelchair users?” 这句录音中重现了核心词和限定词，wheelchair 符合考点性质，为答案。

- 6 本题考点性质为日期，应小心其他时间表达作为陷阱，也应主动关注数字筛选。录音中提到：

W—Next, when would you like to come?

M—Actually, our time range is quite open. We'd like to visit in November. What about Saturday the first?

W—Well, it seems to be a bit unlucky, because...

M—Don't worry, we can arrange one day earlier, what about 31st Friday?

W—That will be 31st October.

M—Yes.

W—That will be fine.

这里时间表达错综复杂，提及的第一个时间为“November, Saturday the first”，其中 November 1st 为日期。但是这个日期被女士否定了。而后提到 31st Friday 和 31st October，这两个表达和在一起，组成日期 October 31st。在填写日期时，日在前月在后，月在前日在后均可。

- 7 本题的考点性质为表示付款方式的名词。雅思听力中常见的付款方式主要是如下 5 种：cash, check, credit card, bank transfer, phone。对常见考点的主动预判能让解题更加从容。录音中说：

W—How would you like to pay? We take all kinds of credit card.

M—Well, it is a bit tricky. I'd like to pay by check, because you know, I don't want to carry a lot of cash around.

W—That's no problem.

其中 credit card 是提到的第一个付款方式，但男士感觉比较棘手。而后男士说更愿意支付 check，女士也同意了这种方式，所以为答案。最后提到的 cash 也被否定，为陷阱。请读者注意，录音中信息的顺序不可作为答案筛选的依据。最先出现的、最后出现的、甚至中间出现的信息，都有可能成为答案。本题正确答案就是出现在录音中间的信息。

### 8 ~ 10 题

这组多选题需要选取男士为他的团队选定的三种活动作为答案。各个选项在录音中很有可能都有提到，但一定要注意男士最终的判断。

录音中提到的第一个活动为 exhibition of the coral reef 但被男士否定，所以 A 选项排除。应注意虽然录音中提到的第一个选项为 A，但雅思听力的多选题一般不按照选项顺序给出录音，不可默认按照从 A 到 G 的顺序听取录音。

第二个出现在录音中的选项为 G 选项。录音中提到“An ocean biologist is going to come alone and talk about preservation of undersea habitat. You know, with the increase of human activity...”，即使没有完全听懂录音，读者只要听到了 habitat 这个关键词，就基本可以确定录音中所讲的为 G 选项。而且，录音中的 preservation 一词和选项上的 conservation 为同义替换。不过，这个活动也被男士否定了。

而后女士建议了 the history of diving，男士干脆果断地同意了，所以 E 为正确选项。

女士又建议了“a collection of different kinds of fish, they are not easily seen elsewhere”，这里 not easily seen elsewhere 替换了 F 选项中 rare 的意思，但这个活动也被

男士否定。注意虚拟语气和 do something else 等说法，也是委婉的否定表达。

之后，女士提议了 collection of rocks，男士对此表示感兴趣，所以 D 选项正确。

女士接下来提到的 fish feeding 也被男士否定，所以 C 选项排除。

之后，男士主动问到和海洋更直接相关的活动，女士建议了 “a workshop focus on the tranches of the ocean, and plants and animals of the deep sea floor”，这是 B 选项，男士同意了，所以为正确选项。

在这组选项的判断中，读者不妨利用男士的积极或消极语气作为辅助。既然要选择男士感兴趣的活动，语气积极的信息很有可能为正确选项，反之则很有可能为错误选项。

## Section 2

### 高尔夫定位范本

#### Questions 11 – 17

Complete the sentences below.

Write NO MORE THAN TWO WORDS AND/OR A NUMBER for each answer.

#### Running for Fun

11. the race will be starting from the \_\_\_\_\_ this year
12. the distance is \_\_\_\_\_ the price is £ 3 per head
13. young people under \_\_\_\_\_ cannot participate
14. this year's prize is \_\_\_\_\_
15. the registration office is in \_\_\_\_\_
16. the finishing point is the \_\_\_\_\_
17. it is better to bring \_\_\_\_\_ and shoes

#### Questions 18 – 20

Choose Three letters A – G.

Which of the following are suggested by the speaker ?

- A. be careful of dogs
- B. compete with a friend
- C. prepare in a group
- D. time yourself
- E. run a bit longer every time
- F. run on roads and country path

G. try all weather conditions

 夏夏解题

11 ~ 17 题

利用好题干定位是这组题目解题的关键。

- 11 本题需要寻找跑步活动的 starting point，而且需要关注 this year 这个限定成分。录音中说：“This year, as usual, the run will be a lot of fun. We'll begin the race at the Castle, instead of the Art Gallery, which was used as starting point last year.” 很明确，Castle 为今年的起点，是答案，而 Art Gallery 是去年的起点，为陷阱。
- 12 本题的考点为距离，所以应为数字加单位，读者一定要预想到不可忽略单位，还需注意单位的单复数。录音中说：“But the distance is kept the same, which is 7 miles.” 所以“7 miles”为答案。应警惕后来提到的“11 miles”是另外一个活动的距离，非本题答案。
- 13 在关注题干定位词的同时，注意考点性质为表示年龄的数字。录音中说：“Your children can not take part if they are less than 13 years old.” 这里 less than 是题干限定成分 under 的替换，确定符合考点性质的 13 years old 为答案。
- 14 定位时注意表示时间的限定成分，考点性质为表示奖品的名词。录音中先提到的“tickets to sports events”是去年的奖品，为迷惑信息，而后说：“...while the prize of this year is actually more generous. We offer sports equipment to the victors.” 这句话中 sports equipment 是这一年的奖励，为答案。小心 sports 为形容词，后面的“s”字母不可省略；equipment 为集合名词，只有单数形式。如果录音听懂，但因为这些尾巴上的“s”丢分，非常可惜。
- 15 考点性质为地址，而且一定要符合定位词 registration office，录音中如果出现其他的地址，定为陷阱。“If you do decide to participate, please register at Town Hall. The registration took place at the Station last year, but this year, it will be used as the end of the run.” 这句录音告诉我们，Town Hall 是今年的注册地址，为答案。the Station 是去年的注册地址和今年的赛跑终点，不符合定位的要求，需排除。
- 16 本题需要寻找表示今年赛跑终点的名词作为答案。the Station 符合对考点的预判，为答案。需注意 15、16 两题紧密相连，15 题应果断取舍，以免造成 16 题漏听。
- 17 本题需要填写表示物品且和 shoes 并列的名词作为答案。录音中说：“I would like to add that as it is in autumn, the weather can be a bit cold, so it is advisable to take a

jacket with you, and a pair of spare shoes." 其中 jacket 符合考点的要求，为答案。

### 18 ~ 20 题

这组多选题需要选取说话人的建议为答案。读者最好在听取录音前预想到：其他人建议，但说话人个人并不同意的情况是陷阱，并非答案。

录音中先提到的 practice with a bunch of friends 是一些人的建议，但说话人本人认为那样会分心，所以 C 选项错误。说话人更推荐只和一个朋友一起，这符合 B 选项的意思。

而后面的 "increase the length of your route every time you practice" 是一些专家的建议，但说话人本人不建议，他更推荐 "note down your starting time and check the time when you finish"，所以 E 选项错误，D 选项正确。

"train under different weather conditions" 是整体来说的情况，但说话人强调今年的赛跑时间固定，气候已知，不需要再这样做，所以 G 选项排除。

另外，说话人建议了 "...you should not limit your route to smooth roads; try the field, and different kinds of path in the country."，这是 F 选项的意思。

最后，说话人幽默地说道："If you'd like to practice with your pet, be careful, your dog may run faster than you!" 这句话的意思不是要小心恶犬，而是说要担心狗狗比自己跑得快。其实，西方人是很喜欢狗的，和汪星人相关的说法，负面的可能性不大。A 选项玩了个文字游戏，并非正确选项。

## Section 3



### 高尔夫定位范本

#### Questions 21 – 26

Choose the correct letter, A, B or C.

21. The two students find the definition of rebranding offered by an expert
  - A. involves too much jargon
  - B. too narrow
  - C. not up to date
22. Tom and Sue believe that many rebranding fail because
  - A. the company doesn't have a clear understanding of themselves
  - B. the company doesn't have a clear understanding of the current situations
  - C. they chose a wrong timing for rebranding
23. What did Tom email to Sue
  - A. a book

- B. a booklist
  - C. an article
24. Tom offered a book for Sue to read because it is
- A. clear
  - B. closely related
  - C. up to date
25. The book can help the students to
- A. set up a model for the research
  - B. learn more about why many rebranding attempts fail
  - C. see examples of successful rebranding company
26. Tom and Sue will choose small local business to study because
- A. they will find more firsthand information in this way
  - B. there are plenty of small companies locally
  - C. they have both worked in small businesses

**Questions 27 – 28**

Choose **TWO** letters **A – E**.

According to Tom, what are the reasons for the failure of an ice-cream chain?

- A. the new price is too high
- B. people don't like its new tastes
- C. they allocated too much money on the marketing
- D. the design of their new logo is not colorful
- E. the design of their new logo doesn't fit its image

**Questions 29 – 30**

Choose **TWO** letters **A – E**.

According to Sue, what are the factors that contribute to the failure of a car washing business?

- A. the price is raised
- B. moved to a wrong location
- C. their new locations are not popular
- D. people don't like its new image
- E. they didn't manage to finance the rebranding practice



## 夏夏解题

### 21 ~ 26 题

- 21 学生给出了某学者对 rebranding 的定义，然后说 “Although it's a recent definition and doesn't involve much jargon, we find rebranding much more than that.”，也就是在并列结构中同时否定了 A、C 选项，而后给出 B 选项信息。并列项同上同下的原则在这里可以应用。
- 22 男生说 “but this process can be dangerous if the company doesn't have a clear understanding of the market they are in”，the market 替换了选项中的 current situations，判断 B 为正确选项。而后老师说 “Good timing and a right self-perception are also important though”，这是 A、C 选项的意思，但为老师观点，非学生观点，应排除。本题又一次可以应用并列项同上同下原则。
- 23 本题男生提到 “an interesting case study I read”，然后说要 email 给女生。而 case study 可替换 article，所以本题选 C。而后提到的 “send you the name of a book”，不能替换任何一个选项，非本题判断信息。本题录音中先出现选项，后出现题干，这样的现象在雅思听力真题单选题中非常罕见。但提前分析好考点性质为资料类型，并有意识地听取这类信息，可以预防题干没有听到造成的障碍。
- 24 男生提到 book，标志本题题干话题出现，而后说这本书 “includes a few recent cases”，这里 recent 可替换选项上的 up to date，所以 C 选项正确。
- 25 男生说 “There are successful and unsuccessful cases that are discussed”，所以 B、C 选项偏颇。而后男生说 “but the important thing is that we could use the author's style of writing as an example, to guide our own research”，这是 A 选项的意思，而且还有非常明显的转折和强调的听觉线索提示。
- 26 女生说 “As I've been doing intern in a local department store”，所以在当地企业工作的只有女生，并非两个学生都有相关经验，所以 C 选项错误。但而后女生说 “it would be much easier to approach the management and to know their ideas right away”，这符合 A 选项的意思，正确。而 B 选项在录音中并未提到。

### 27 ~ 28 题

这组多选可使用在题型章节讲解过的，用选项中的同质信息分组选项的方法，辅助题目解答。明显 D、E 选项前半句相同，他们当中应选取其中之一，而另外三个选项再择一即可。

男生说道：“They designed a black and white cow and used it as the main part of their new logo.” 虽然是黑白色的，但问题的本质不在于不够丰富多彩，所以 D 选项错误。而真正的问题在于 “it becomes post-modern, which is hard to be accepted by the local”，这符

合 E 选项的意思。男生又说另外一个原因在于 “Another thing is that in order to fund such a costly market campaign, they have to raise the price of their ice-cream, which is not a smart move in my eyes.”，所以 C 选项虽然被提及，但真正的问题在于提价，选择 A 选项，排除 C。B 选项未曾提到。

### 29 ~ 30 题

继续使用选项中的同质信息分组选项的方法，确定 B、C 选项为一组，另外三个选项为一组。录音中说 “They didn't change the price of their service as the ice-cream chain did, and their new image seems good to me, though I don't know what does the public think.”，这并列排除了 A 和 D 选项。而后录音中说 “But their rebranding attempt also failed because they opened several new branches in expensive locations”，这是 C 选项的意思。这个公司并没有挪动地点，而是开设新地点，所以 B 选项错误。而后说到的 “which increased their fixed cost” 符合 E 选项。

## Section 4



### 高尔夫定位范本

#### Questions 31 – 40

Complete the sentences below.

Write **NO MORE THAN TWO WORDS AND/OR A NUMBER** for each answer.

#### Gastropods

(mollusks such as snails and slugs)

31. Their mineral composition is similar to the \_\_\_\_\_
32. The pattern on snail shells is generally to the \_\_\_\_\_
33. Some gastropods even have \_\_\_\_\_ on their shell
34. Their diet can be made up of plants, fish, other mollusks or \_\_\_\_\_
35. They are introduced to the country as food in \_\_\_\_\_
36. More study should be done on their \_\_\_\_\_ system
37. The surrounding that is most dangerous for them is \_\_\_\_\_ climate
38. They are most often found in old \_\_\_\_\_ and swamp
39. Some particular species live under \_\_\_\_\_
40. They are good indicators of the standard of the \_\_\_\_\_



## 31 ~ 40 题

这组笔记表内容生僻，很多卷面词甚至标题词，对大多数同学来说都是生词。不过，不需要知道标题上的 *Gastropods* 是“腹足纲动物”的意思，也不需要知道 *mollusks* 是“软体动物”的意思，只要做好坐标定位，这组题目完全可以顺利解答。

- 31 本题定位如“高尔夫定位范本”所示，考点性质为具体名词。录音中先进行了 *gastropods* 的基本介绍，而后说“The studies of the body fluid of gastropods reveal that the minerals in their body are nearly identical to that of the sea.”，这里定位词 *mineral* 原词重现，而且 *nearly identical* 和题干限定成分 *similar* 为同义替换，判断 *sea* 为答案。
- 32 通过卷面信息 *to the*，判断本题考点性质为方向。关注限定成分 *generally*。录音中说：“As the snails’ shells... In most species one can easily see that the shell whorls run to the right.” 这句录音中 *snails’ shells* 为卷面核心成分，*In most species* 为卷面限定词的替换，可以判断 *right* 为答案词。虽然后文又说：“On the other hand, there are also snail families, such as the Clausiliidae, among which most species are left-handed, with some exceptions.” 但这是 *Clausiliidae* (烟管螺科) 等个别分支的情况，非整体情况，和限定成分相悖。
- 33 录音中说：“Some snails may even have a layer of hair on their shells would you believe.”，这句清晰重现了定位成分，确定答案为 *hair*。注意本题和第 32 题的迷惑信息在录音中紧密相连。应在解答第 32 题时防止被迷惑信息牵扯精力，从而预防本题漏过考点。
- 34 当听到“*Gastropods’ feeding habits are extremely varied.*”时，可以利用 *feeding* 替换卷面核心词 *diet*，定位本题话题。而后录音中说道：“Most *gastropods* are herbivorous—or plant-eating, but some *gastropods* species feed mainly on fish, other *mollusks* and worms.” 这里限定成分原词重现，判断 *worms* 为答案。
- 35 本题的考点性质为时间。录音中原词重现了 *food*，而后说到“*gourmet gastropod was brought by the Romans to the country in the 1st century*”，所以 *1st century* 为本题答案。之后的录音信息比较有迷惑性：“In fact, some species were developed locally to satisfy the need of the kitchen. In the 19th century, garden snail, the species most often used for cooking, was already a common dish in British household.” 这句录音中虽然提到了时间，但是是蜗牛变成家常菜的时间，而非蜗牛作为食物被引入的时间。
- 36 通过录音信息“*as yet poorly known*”替换卷面定位信息“*More study should be*

done”，找到本题话题。而后录音中说“*For example, much of their defense responses is still a mystery*”，所以 defense 为本题答案。虽然后面又说“*While the study of gastropod immunobiology is of basic interest and has several applied uses as well, including our need to conserve imperiled gastropod diversity.*”，但这是科学家有兴趣研究的方面，而非研究不充分的课题，所以 immunobiology 非本题答案。

- 37 录音中说“*Gastropods can live in virtually every conceivable habitat on Earth.*”，暗示了核心成分 surrounding 的意思，而后说“*In fact, the only climate that they cannot survive is dry condition.*”，这里 climate 为卷面定位信息原词重现，cannot survive 替换了卷面信息 most dangerous 的意思，判断 dry 为答案。
- 38 可以判断，本题考点性质为动物可以栖息的地点。录音中说：“*But they are most populated in primitive forest and in wetland.*”这句话中 most populated 是核心成分的替换。但是限定成分 old 被 primitive 替换；swamp 被 wetland 替换，同学们有可能受词汇能力的影响，没能听出这两组限定成分的重现。这时，利用考点性质的分析对答案的定位有很大帮助。
- 39 录音中说：“*Some lymnaeas even inhabit below the ground.*”这句话中 Some lymnaeas 替换了题干核心成分，inhabit below 替换题干限定成分，ground 为答案。
- 40 录音中原词重现了核心成分 indicator，而后说：“*As gastropods are sensitive to the quality of the environment, they are contributing a lot to bio-monitoring.*”这里 quality 替换了限定词 standard，确定 environment 为答案。

## Test 2

### Section 1



#### 高尔夫定位范本

##### Questions 1 – 3

略

##### Questions 4 – 6

Complete the notes below.

Write ONE WORD OR A NUMBER for each answer.

Move 4 \_\_\_\_\_ cassette players into stockroom .

Make sure the stock is 5 \_\_\_\_\_

Make the 6 \_\_\_\_\_ for special offers.

### Questions 7 – 10

What is decided about the following categories of DVDs?

Write the correct letter, A, B or C, next to questions 7 – 10.

- A. price of each item reduced
- B. prices reduced for buying a certain number
- C. prices kept at current level

Categories of DVDs:

- 7. general films
- 8. foreign language films
- 9. classical music
- 10. comedy



夏夏解题

#### 1 ~ 3 题

这组题目为没有坐标的地图，应充分利用各物品间的前后左右相对位置关系解题。解答时在图上笔记新出现的信息，可以避免同时看题干和图示造成混乱。听录音前，可以把例题答案 keyboards 先写在 B 位置，缩小备选项范围。

1 经理说：“Then I want all the DVDs, videos and the equipment for them close together.”由此可知第 1 ~ 3 题均应选 F、D、E、C 其中只一。而后经理又说：“Let's put the DVD players right here, next to the video recorders.”而 video recorders 附近，只有 D 和 C 两个选项，综合上面两句信息，DVDs players 在 C 选项或 D 选项位置。经理又补充道：“If they are against the front window, they will be visible from the street. That should attract a few more potential customers into the shop.”在 front window 前，那么只有 C 选项符合了。本题需要根据录音一步步缩小备选项范围，最终得出结论。

2 关于 DVDs，经理说：“They can go beside the videos.”在 videos 附近的只有 E 选项。男生又补充道 Against the side wall，可辅助进一步确定答案。

3 关于 portable CD players，经理要求说：“And I'd like the portable CD players in a more prominent position as they are selling very well.”既然要在显眼的位置，那么 D 选项基本可以排除。上面我们已分析出第 1 ~ 3 题均应选 F、D、E、C 其中只一，C、E 已经被选取，可供选择的只有 F 选项了。而后男生说道：“How about by the CDs?”却被经理

否定，进一步确定 A 选项错误。而后经理说：“I want to attract people to the back of the sales area, so could you put them on the shelves facing the entrance please?” 所以正确选项需要在店的后面，而且正对大门，必选 F。综上所述，本题有排除法和直接选取两种解法。

### 4 ~ 6 题

- 4 录音中提到 cassette players，后说道：“There are 11 at the moment, and we really only need 3. So the other 8 can go to the stockroom.” 这里提到了 3 个数字，其中只有数字 8 符合限定成分，为答案。11 和 3 均为干扰信息，注意排除。
- 5 本题考点性质为形容词（包括动词的分词形式）。录音中说道：“Oh, and quite a lot of stock looks dusty to me, so I'm afraid we need to get everything cleaned.” 本句中 cleaned 符合对考点的位置和性质的预期，为答案。一定要注意答案词尾音辨识。
- 6 本题考点性质为名词。经理说道：“And we are going to run special offers on some DVDs, so could you create some signs please?” 因此 signs 符合定位，为答案。

### 7 ~ 10 题

- 7 经理说：“General films are selling strongly, with a big rise last month. I don't think we need to do anything about them.” 所以本题选 C。
- 8 关于 foreign language films，经理的想法是 “We'll run a 3 for the price of 2 promotion for a month to see what happens.”，选 B。
- 9 至于 classical music，经理准备 “bring all prices down by 5 pounds this month”，选 A。
- 10 最后关于 comedy，经理的决定是 “I'm inclined to leave it alone.”，选 C。

这组题目录音中规中矩，没有出现特别的难点，只要小心排除无效信息，有意识地听取和价格变动相关的信息即可。

## Section 2



### Questions 11 – 16

What does the organiser tell the members about who should do each of the following tasks?

Write the correct letter, A, B or C, next to questions 11 – 16.

- A. All the members must do it.
- B. Members have the option of doing it.
- C. The organiser is responsible for doing it.

### Tasks

- 11. Taking tents \_\_\_\_\_
- 12. Booking campsites \_\_\_\_\_
- 13. Taking bicycles \_\_\_\_\_
- 14. Buying train tickets \_\_\_\_\_
- 15. Buying tickets for a football match \_\_\_\_\_
- 16. Collecting information about the area of the tour \_\_\_\_\_

### Questions 17 – 20

略



### 夏夏解题

#### 11 ~ 16 题

这组题目需要将活动和活动由谁来做进行搭配。

- 11 提到 tents 后，活动组织者说，“So I’m afraid you have to bring your own.” 对应 A 选项。
- 12 正在讲关于 tents 的问题时，组织者说道：“I’ll need to know how many tents there will be to be able to make reservation in the various campsites.” 本句先出现选项 C 判断信息，后出现题干定位信息，而且用 I 指代 organiser，题目设计非常狡猾。请同学们小心配对题章节提到过的选项和题干乱序的情况。
- 13 关于 bikes，组织者说：“Last time some of you said you’d like to hire bikes rather than taking your owns with you. Well, I enquired the town where we’ll be arriving, and unfortunately there aren’t any shops that hire them out, so I’m afraid that means taking your own.” 最后结论为需要自带，选 A。
- 14 组织者说 “I’ll book them on the train when I book the train tickets”，所以本题选 C。本题设计方式和 12 题相似，也出现了先题干，后选项的现象和指代替换的现象。
- 15 关于 football match，组织者说 “So anyone who wants to go will need to get tickets very soon, ideally today or tomorrow.”，是需要的人自行购买的意思，选 B。

16 组织者最后说道：“At our next meet, I'll be able to give you all individual packs with the final program and something about the area where we'll be cycling through and places we'll be visiting. I'm afraid I haven't had time to do that yet.” 也就是说，旅行信息他虽然还没来得及收集，但他会做这件事，本题选 C。

### 17 ~ 20 题

本组题目选项繁多，须按照超级配对的解法，用笔记方式处理。

17 可笔记 restaurants, original town，其中 original town 对应 old ruins，判断本题选 E。

18 可笔记 old barns, barn 为“牲口棚”的意思，可替换 farming，所以本题选 A。

19 museum of village life 暂时关门，所以不可参观，不能笔记此信息。同学们也可笔记此信息后打 ×，以提示这为干扰信息。可笔记 open air farmers' market，选 C。

20 可笔记 horses, steam trains, electric trains, buses, cars and bicycles。这些信息不用全部记录，只要记下 horses 和其他交通工具中的一种，便可得出本题选 G 的结论。B 为本题迷惑选项，因为选项中 riding 一词为错误的修饰。

这组题目笔记中没有选择 museum 一词，因为本词在 A、G 选项中共享，不可作为选项判断信息。

## Section 3



### 高尔夫定位范本

#### Questions 21 – 30

Complete the notes below.

Write NO MORE THAN THREE WORDS for each answer.

#### SUVs (Sports Utility Vehicles)

- Originally made for off-road driving (e.g. in remote areas)
- Now widely used in 21 \_\_\_\_\_

#### Advantages

- Useful for 22 \_\_\_\_\_
- Larger 23 \_\_\_\_\_ capacity
- Suitable for towing large loads

Why popular in a wider market?

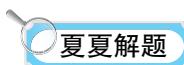
- Because of their image
- Seen as 24 \_\_\_\_\_ by mothers
- Larger seating capacity
- Drivers prefer the 25 \_\_\_\_\_

### Disadvantages

- SUVs can be 26 \_\_\_\_\_ in urban centres because of their 27 \_\_\_\_\_
- Bodywork doesn't crumple in an accident
- Liable to 28 \_\_\_\_\_ easily

### How to limit use of SUVs

- Limit use to those people who need them (e.g. 29 \_\_\_\_\_)
- Raise cost of 30 \_\_\_\_\_ paid by SUV drivers



### 21 ~ 30 题

这是一组笔记表题目，同学们解题时可利用层级关系，辅助寻找考点。

- 21 本题限定成分 now 为时间修饰，非常重要。录音中提到 SUV 过去的用途后，说道：“But the interesting thing is that they are actually sold now to a lot of people who just use them in cities.” 所以本题答案为 cities。录音中的“But the interesting thing is that”是转折加强强调词加强调句型的多重强调，提示考点答案就在附近。这是本书第二章第三单元中提到的听觉线索的典型例子，希望同学们加以关注。
- 22 在 advantages 话题下，讨论者们说道：“one thing is that they are good for commercial use.” 这里 one thing 提示我们这是本话题的第一点信息。所以虽然定位词的重现并不明确，也可确定 commercial 为答案。
- 23 学生们说“they have increased engine capacity”，符合限定成分的信息为 engine。
- 24 在 image 一词原词重现后，录音中提到“And mums like to drive their kids to school in them because they think they are safe. So that's another reason.”，safe 符合本题定位，为答案。且 that's another reason 也在层级关系上确定了 safe 为答案。
- 25 一个学生说：“Another thing that came out of my research is that people also like the higher seats.” 先出现了层级关系的提示，而后重现了定位信息，higher seats 为答案。
- 26 在总结 disadvantages 时，一位学生说“potentially they are harmful in built-up

areas”，这里 built-up areas 替换了题干限定成分，所以 harmful 为答案。

- 27 紧接着，学生补充道：“Generally the damage they cause is due to their weight. That's why, isn't it?” 通过 due to 和 why 提示因果关系，替换题干限定成分，确定 weight 为答案。
- 28 本题题干上的 liable to 为“有……的倾向”的意思，但此说法非常空泛，且很多同学也不是非常认识，所以不适合作为核心成分。不妨选择上一句中的 Bodywork 作为核心成分。虽然这个词离考点较远，但至少可以明确地指出考点逼近。另外，本题考点性质为不定式中的动词原形，这个情况比较独特，可有意识地利用。录音中原词重现了 Bodywork 后，说道“It's quite easy for them to roll over also than an ordinary car”，这句话中重现了限定成分，roll over 符合考点性质，为答案。
- 29 本题考点性质为表示某种人的名词。录音中说道：“One thing that could be done is to limit them to people like farmers who can prove that they need them.” 这句话中既有定位成分重现，又有层级结构提示，farmers 符合考点性质，为答案。
- 30 本题考点性质为表示某类费用的名词。录音中说“Or company could also increase insurance for SUVs”，increase 替换了题干上的 Raise cost，确定 insurance 为答案。这个替换相对隐晦，如果同学们没能立刻想到，完全可以纯粹利用考点性质解题。因为 29 题结束后，录音结束前，只有 insurance 一词符合考点性质。

## Section 4



### 高尔夫定位范本

#### Questions 31 – 40

Complete the notes below.

Write NO MORE THAN TWO WORDS for each answer.

#### The Influence of Children on Adult Diet

##### Background

Obesity—mainly caused by bad eating habits and lack of exercise

National survey conclusions:

- food consumption rose between 1971 and 2000
- Americans in general eat above the recommended amounts
- the age group that eat most fat is 31 \_\_\_\_\_

Family members living together show 32 \_\_\_\_\_ levels of fat in their diet

Aims of present study: to show whether children affect adult diet

### Methods & procedures

Who?

- Adults aged 17 – 65 with children under 17
- Other variables: age, education, race, 33 \_\_\_\_\_ and whether born overseas
- 34 \_\_\_\_\_ held at Mobile Examination Centers

### Results

Adults living with children are more likely to:

- eat more fat
- eat convenience food
- 35 \_\_\_\_\_

### Reasons

- Parents have little 36 \_\_\_\_\_
- Children's preference for certain foods
- Inconvenience of making separate meals

### Limitations of study

The study did not consider the effects of:

the 37 \_\_\_\_\_ of children in each family

the 38 \_\_\_\_\_ between the adults and children

Influence may decrease with 39 \_\_\_\_\_

### Conclusions and recommendations

More research needed into above areas

Research needed into how our 40 \_\_\_\_\_ affect our diet



### 31 ~ 40 题

这又是一组结构明确的笔记表，同学们解答时应关注总分和并列结构对解题的帮助。

- 31 本题考点性质为表示一类人的名词。录音说“However, total fat consumption is highest for teenagers”，这句话中 teenagers 一词既符合定位成分，又符合考点性质，为答案。

- 32 考点性质为对级别的修饰，录音中说：“It will come with no surprise that within a family the fat intakes of husbands and wives and parents and children who cohabit are remarkably similar.”说到各个家庭成员后，出现 similar 一词，符合考点性质，为答案。
- 33 录音中说：“Other variables included the age of the adult, level of education they had reached, their ethnic background, their income, and foreign born status.”其中核心成分原词重现，限定成分被 ethnic 替换。本题要有意识地使用并列结构寻找考点，从而预防定位词替换无法听出的风险。只要听到 education 之后的第二个并列项，即为答案。所以，答案词为 income。
- 34 本题考点性质为表示某种活动的名词。录音中说道：“Then we invited them to mobile examination centers where surveys were conducted.”很幸运的本句中句尾的限定成分前置，之后说出的 surveys 为答案。请注意本词在句首，按照上下文的格式一致性，应大写首字母。
- 35 核心成分重现后，录音中讲到：“The food more commonly were convenient items high in fat and sugar including pizza, salty snacks and ice cream.”，这里不仅出现了 convenient items 这个限定成分的同义替换，还用各种食物名称替换 convenience food，这样的上下义替换，可以进一步帮助定位。而后，录音中给出“Interestingly, there is a significantly higher percentage of adults in this group who drink milk.”，本题在一组并列结构中，前面的并列项均为动词原形，所以 drink milk 符合考点性质，为答案。
- 36 因为 parents 一词在录音中反复重现，所以不适合作为核心成分，选择位置相对远的 reasons 作为核心词。录音用 explanations 替换了题干核心成分，而后说：“Hectic schedules where parents try to balance work, family and leisure put time at a premium.”这是缺少时间的意思，所以本题答案为 time。
- 37 录音中说“One of these is that we did not take into account the number of minors in each household”，其中 did not take into account 为题干核心成分的替换，minors 替换了 children，所以 number 为答案。
- 38 录音用 In addition 提示并列关系，而后说“this study does not take into account the relationship of the adult to the minor”，因此 relationship 符合定位，为答案。
- 39 录音中，“and so the influence that the child has on an adult may lessen depending on the age of the child”这句话里 influence 原词重现，而后用 lessen 替换限定词 decrease，在词数限制下，填 age 作为答案。

40 录音中最后说：“We also feel that there is a need for even further research into the influence that friends can have on our fat intake, given the clear link we've established between family members.” 这里 also 提示了并列结构，friends 符合定位，为答案。

### Test 3

#### Section 1



#### Questions 1 – 10

Complete the form below.

Write NO MORE THAN THREE WORDS AND/OR A NUMBER for each answer.

Temporary Patient Record Form	
Name:	Example <u>Peter Smith</u>
Street address:	1 _____
Suburb:	2 _____
Phone number:	3 _____
<b>Details of injury</b>	
Sport:	Tennis
Type of injury:	Sprained 4 _____
Date of injury :	5 _____
<b>Previous treatment and current problems</b>	
	The patient's own doctor advised treatment with 6 _____ . The patient is unable to 7 _____ and he is experiencing pain in his 8 _____ at night , which is affecting his sleep.
<b>Advice given</b>	
	Stop using the 9 _____ Do regular 10 _____ at home



#### 1 ~ 3 题

这组题目为非常基本的个人信息表。只要把握在题型章节讲解的“个人信息表 3 个基本

点”就可以顺利解答。

- 1 录音中前台问：“And where are you staying here?” 这是题干的重现，男生回答 95 Cross Street，符合定位和考点性质，为答案。
- 2 前台问到 suburb，男生回答 Walkley，并给出拼写。表示地点的说法如为生僻词或专有名词，会给出拼写，可以利用“先听单词发音，再听字母拼写”的方法，确定拼写。
- 3 电话号码为“46895324”，数字辨音能力为雅思考试保分基本功，必须练习到纯熟掌握。

#### 4 ~ 10 题

这组题目虽然嵌套在个人信息表中，但第 4 ~5 题和第 9 ~10 题实际为笔记表，应利用层级结构；第 6 ~8 题实际为总结表，需按照题型章节的讲解，“剥茧抽丝”。

- 4 医生问 “And what was the nature of your injury?”, 这是核心成分的出现。而后医生说 “Did you hurt your elbow or whist?”, 这提示我们答案为一种身体部位。男生回答 “No, I had a sprained knee.”, 这里 sprained 为限定成分原词重现，knee 为答案。其实，类似 sprained 这样的生僻词，往往在录音中会原词重现，解题时等待此词的读音即可，没有必要因为遇到生词而慌张。
- 5 日期为 June 18th，之前提到的 three weeks ago 表示时间，但非日期，解题时应注意排除。
- 6 录音中提到 medical treatment 和 doctor，但是男生之前的医生不推荐他做 X-ray，这个信息被否定。医生的建议是 ice pack，为答案。
- 7 本题应关注否定关系。医生问：“Are you having any problems walking?” 男生说他还可以走，所以 walking 为迷惑信息，应排除。而后说 “But I still can't go upstairs”, 所以不能做的事情为 go upstairs。
- 8 本题考点性质为表示身体部位的名词。男生说膝盖已经恢复，但是 “It's my back that hurting me now.”, 所以本题符合定位的信息为 back。而后录音中又说 “It really aches at night and I can hardly sleep.”, 这里出现了时间限定 at night，进一步确定答案。
- 9 本题句子中定位成分不充分，利用稍远的 advice 作为核心成分。录音中提到 suggest，替换核心词，而后说 “First, you should put your stick away”, 这里 First 是并列结构的提示，put away 替换了限定成分，stick 为答案。
- 10 录音中，“Can you recommend anything else?” 是下一个并列项即将出现的提示，而后医生说：“Well, yes, we do have a list of exercises you could do to help yourself at home. If you do them every day, they'll soon be effective.” 本句中 at home 原词重

现，every day 替换了 regular，exercises 为答案。

## Section 2



### 高尔夫定位范本

#### Questions 11 – 16

Choose the correct letter, A, B or C.

11. The announcer says that the main topic of today's talk will be Gisborne's
  - A. economy
  - B. history
  - C. tourism
12. The Maori name for the Gisborne region signifies
  - A. dangerous journey
  - B. east coast
  - C. sailing boat
13. Early exports from Gisborne came from its
  - A. farms
  - B. fisheries
  - C. forests
14. According to the speaker, what does Gisborne export to Asia nowadays ?
  - A. oranges and lemons
  - B. red and white grapes
  - C. seafood and shellfish
15. The Gisborne Summer Concert takes place in
  - A. an opera house
  - B. a vineyard
  - C. a Maori meeting house
16. On wet days in Gisborne the announcer recommends
  - A. a cultural display in the museum
  - B. a fashion show in the town hall
  - C. a photography exhibition in the art gallery

#### Questions 17 – 20

略



## 11 ~ 16 题

解答单选题时应牢记“迷惑选项两分法”（不符合题干的核心或限定成分，或选项内部有错误的修饰信息）。

- 11** 录音中说：“You'll hear a little bit about its past, its nowadays, and a lot about what attractions it has to offer to foreign and domestic visitors today.”也就是说，过去和将来都会略讲，主要讲现在的旅行信息，选 C。而后提到的“So listen up to learn more about what there is to do in the city and its surrounding region”，进一步强调了 C 选项的意思。
- 12** 定位重现后，录音中讲到“in the Maori language, means the coast where the sun rises across the waters”，此句中 coast 原词重现，而太阳升起的方向就是东边啦！这符合 B 选项。除非有同学认为在南半球的新西兰，太阳从西边升起……
- 13** 注意题干限定成分，录音中提到，在历史上，“Gisborne was shipping its products to larger settlements, such as Auckland and Willington. This began with maize and root crops, but quickly extended to butter, meat and wool”用各种农牧产品替换 farms，选 A。
- 14** 本题的题干限定成分为 nowadays，录音中说道：“Today, Gisborne continues to export fresh produces to other regions of New Zealand. These include various reward winning cheeses, and of course, the delicious lobsters and snapper fish, harvested by hand from the local rivers and waters. As for exports to edging markets, there is an increasing demand for the region's oranges and lemons. Gisborne is also becoming well known nationally and internationally as the source of some top quality white and red grapes.”这里提到了三组出口物，但第一组为新西兰国内销售的产品，第二组是卖到 edging markets 的产品，由于新西兰属于亚太地区，所以边界国有很多亚洲国家，选择这里提到的 oranges and lemons 作为答案，本题选 A。而第三组产品也和题干定位无关，需排除。
- 15** 录音中说道：“It's held at Wiahikiriniant, which is near the traditional Maori meeting house.”所以 Maori meeting house 只是对地点的修饰，非地点本身，为陷阱。而后提到“natural atmosphere theater, in the middle of roses and grapes”，无论是利用 natural atmosphere 或是利用 in the middle of roses and grapes，都应选 B。
- 16** 本题选项上的三个地点既非常独特明确，又有强烈的对比性，是优选的选项关键词。录音中说“What to do on a rainy day?”, 提示了本题限定成分。而后说“I'll suggest a

show called *The Beach*, which is on in gallery one at Te TaiRāwhiti museum. ”，也就是说是在博物馆里的一个画廊举行的活动。所以，A 为正确选项，C 为迷惑选项。而后面 “And it's divided into different Sections of the local culture like surfing, camping, fashion and so on.”，进一步强调了选项中 cultural 的含义。但后面又说 “If you buy a book at the exhibition, there are some interesting photographs in there.”，photographs 是书上的内容，非活动内容，为迷惑信息。

### 17 ~ 20 题

这是一组超级配对，应在题干话题下，笔记和选项角度相关的信息，也就是适合的游客类型。

- 17 关于 Hot Springs Reserve，录音中说，“Being very secluded and private, this resort is most favored by newlyweds, who often book a cabin for their honeymoon.” 即使不理解 secluded (僻静的) 和 newlyweds (新婚夫妇)，也可利用 private 或 honeymoon 来替换出 C 选项的意思。而后又强调了 “not very recommended for pregnant women, or the elderly”，所以 B 和 D 为本题迷惑选项。这里即使没有听到 not 这个否定词，按照并列项同上同下原则，也必须排除 B 和 D 两选项。
- 18 录音中说道 Mahia Peninsula 是 “legendary as a party destination for large crowds of university students after their graduation”，这是 G 选项的替换。
- 19 在 Motu River 话题下，提到了 kids, local primary schools, young children 这些信息中任意笔记其中之一，都可判断 F 选项。
- 20 在讲解 Eden Woodland Park 时，说话人提到了 wheelchairs，这是 disabled people 的明确替换，所以本题选 A。之后说到的 everyone can go，也暗示 A 选项。

## Section 3



### 高尔夫定位范本

#### Questions 21 and 22

Complete the notes below.

Write ONE WORD ONLY for each answer.

#### Assignment notes

Things to do: —hand in book reports with next assignment

- check accuracy of the 21 \_\_\_\_\_ in the last Section
- try to give more 22 \_\_\_\_\_
- need to expand ideas to improve grade

**Questions 23 – 27**

Answer the questions below.

Write **NO MORE THAN FOUR WORDS AND/OR A NUMBER** for each answer.

23. When will Karen give her presentation?

---

24. What must she do during the presentation?

---

25. By which date must she submit an abstract?

---

26. Where will the presentation take place?

---

27. Who will grade her presentation?

---

**Questions 28 – 30**

Choose **THREE** letters, **A – H**.

Which **THREE** modules will Karen study next year ?

- A. Communication Skills
- B. Data Collection
- C. Discourse Analysis
- D. Language and Society
- E. Phonology
- F. Psycholinguistics
- G. Research Methodology
- H. Social Interaction



### 21 ~ 22 题

这组题目题干定位成分不够明确，应主动分析考点性质，调动听觉线索。这两题考点性质均为和作业相关的名词。

- 21 录音中说 “I found some errors just small ones”，这里的 errors 是题干核心成分 accuracy 的反义替换。而后说，“Don't forget to go through and make sure that your references are accurate.” 这句话最后出现了 accurate 一词，为核心成分的词性替换，可清晰判断 references 为答案。但如果之前未能利用 errors 定位，等到后置的 accurate 出现，很有可能忘记之前说过的答案词，会让自己非常被动。幸运的是，后来老师又说，“Your actual quotes were very relevant, but the references just need tidying up.” 这次对答案的重复可帮助找回题点。
- 22 老师在转折后说 “it might be helpful if you could see if you can include a few extra examples”，这里 include 是题干上 try to give 的替换，extra 是题干上 more 的替换，确定 examples 为答案。

### 23 ~ 27 题

这组简答题用明确的实词定位，用疑问词定性。由于 presentation 为本段主旨信息，不可作为任何一题的核心成分。

- 23 本题考点性质为时间，录音中提到 next term，这符合考点性质。而后又重新确认了是在 next seminar，可任选其一作为答案。
- 24 本题考点性质为动词原形或动词词组，女生问，“What do you consider to be the core part of the presentation? I mean, what should I focus on?” 这替换了题干定位信息，而后老师说 “so it's absolutely essential for you to explain the experiment”，所以最重要的事情是 explain the experiment。
- 25 本题题干上出现了独特的定位词 abstract，考点性质为日期。录音中提到定位信息后说 “they all need to be done by the third of December, so I'll need to see it by the 26th of November”，这里 12 月 3 日为整个任务完成的时间，而 11 月 26 日才是 abstract 的最后期限，解题时要注意信息筛选。
- 26 本题考点性质为表示地点的名词。在 where 原词出现后，老师说，“In our faculty, the only room free is the computer room, which is far from suitable. So we'll have to go across the road and do it in the chemistry lab.” 否定了 computer room，确定 chemistry lab 为答案。

27 本题考点性质为表示人的名词。题干核心成分 grade 原词重现，然后老师说“your first one is by your tutor, but this one will be assessed by the professor”，要注意 tutor 评分的是第一份作业，而这一份是 professor 评分的。assessed 是 grade 的替换，此词应注意辨音。

### 28 ~ 30 题

这组多选题需要判断对课程的选择，而这当中必然包含喜恶的语气，可辅助使用语气解题。

女生说，“I've already done the data collection one, so that wasn't really a choice.” 排除了 B 选项。而后说，“I couldn't make up my mind between Language and Society and Communication Skills.” 这两门课要二选一，而后说，“I went for Communication Skills in the end because I know the lecturer.” 所以选择 A，排除 D。

之后，女生提到，“Actually, Social Interaction seems to cover much the same ground, so I didn't bother with that either.”，可排除 H 选项。

女生又说“ I thought Discourse Analysis looked really interesting, and in fact, they cover a little bit of research methodology in it, so I thought I'd do that rather than the full Methodology course. Kill two birds with one stone as it were”，所以需选择 C，排除 G。

最后女生说，“…so I thought Psycholinguistics would be interesting, unless you think it will be more worth well for me to do the Phonology course.” 而老师也支持她选这门课，所以需选择 F。

## Section 4



### 高尔夫定位范本

#### Questions 31 – 40

Complete the notes below.

Write **ONE WORD ONLY** for each answer.

#### Extinction of Species

##### Recent problems in Australia:

a species of parrot is under threat due to the production of wind energy

several species of 31 \_\_\_\_\_ are at risk because of increased housing

loss of food source due to pesticides is affecting many animals, especially 32 \_\_\_\_\_

production of single crops like 33 \_\_\_\_\_ is harming wildlife

### Attitude to endangered animals:

Can be influenced by the 34 \_\_\_\_\_ ( e. g. the panda )

People are less concerned about smaller animals, e. g. 35 \_\_\_\_\_

Some animals are ignored because they are viewed:

a) with 36 \_\_\_\_\_

b) as our 37 \_\_\_\_\_ in terms of food

c) with disgust

### Reasons for preventing extinction:

to improve our knowledge of the ecosystem

the ecosystem needs to be 38 \_\_\_\_\_ to be stable

some types of 39 \_\_\_\_\_ can help to signal environmental problems

animals can help in medicine, e. g. :

a) improved well-being for people from having a pet

b) cobwebs help with medical disorders related to 40 \_\_\_\_\_



### 夏夏解题

#### 31 ~ 40 题

这组笔记表有些题目缺失最有效的定位成分，需主动使用层级结构辅助解题。

- 31 本题题干上没有合适的核心成分，只得使用上句中明确的信息大致定位话题。考点性质为表示动物名称的名词。录音中介绍完 orange bellied parrot 的情况后说 “A further example is provided by the expansion of our cities.”，这里的 further example 是并列结构的提示，the expansion of our cities 是题干上 increased housing 的替换。而后说 “Here in Australia, many species of frog are losing their habitat as a direct result of this urban development.”，frog 出现在 many species 后面，符合数量限定，又符合考点性质，为答案。句中的 urban development 是 increased housing 的又一次重现。
- 32 本题考点性质仍为表示动物名称的名词。录音中说 “What's more, thanks to the increasing use of pesticides, few insects are surviving.”，这里 What's more 是结构的提示，而后原词重现了核心成分，insects 符合考点性质，但不符合限定成分，为陷阱。而后说 “Many species depend upon these as a food source, birds in particular. And so their numbers are declining as well.”，所以符合限定成分的信息为 birds，这才是答案。
- 33 本题考点性质为表示某种植物的名词。录音中说 “In fact, when our farmers choose to

grow large amounts of one staple crop each year, corn as a perfect example”，这句话中 corn 符合定位和考点性质，为答案。

- 34 本题考点性质为能带来影响力的一个名词。录音中说 “Of course, it is easy to get people interested in animals such as the panda, thanks to the attention that is given in the media”，这里先重现了题干上题点后的限定成分 panda, attention 是题干核心成分的替换，答案 media 在句尾出现。
- 35 本题考点性质为表示一种小型动物的名词。录音中说 “However, it is not so easy to attract sympathy for these essential smaller species such as insects”，insects 符合定位和定性，为答案。
- 36 本题核心成分为动词，限定成分缺失，考点由于在介词后，性质为名词，但具体范畴难以把握。鉴于定位和性质分析都不够清晰，并列结构的使用就有更大的意义了。录音中说 “There are certain animals that we would prefer to simply ignore for various reasons”，这里的 various reasons 暗示了并列结构的到来，之后马上说 Firstly，提示第一个并列项到来，所以这句话中很有可能出现答案。这句信息为 we might do this because of fear，本句中的唯一名词为 fear，为此题答案。
- 37 本题解法和 36 题相似。录音中说 “Another reason might be that we would believe that certain animals are rivals when it comes to food.”，这句话中出现并列结构的提示和限定成分，答案为 rivals。
- 38 本题答案性质应为形容词或动词被动态。录音中说 “We now know that the more complex the ecosystem is, the more stable it is.”，其中 complex 符合对考点的位置和性质的判断，为答案。
- 39 录音利用 also 提示并列结构，而后说 “the presence or absence of certain plants can alert us to changes in our environment”，这里 plants 符合限定成分，为答案。
- 40 本题核心成分为生词，但由于本词为专业术语，可直接寻找此词发音，不必因为生词问题困扰。录音中提到 “The cobwebs they make can be used to assist with certain blood disorders.”，一句话中核心和限定成分均原词重现，答案为 blood。这其实是容易直接得分的一题。

## 定项听写范例

**Demonstration of Targeted Description**
**Test 1****Section 1**

City Aquarium	14 all together	a lot of cash
visit	discount	problem
organization	group	-----
name	more than 15	way
first	local business	event
Alex	particular requirement	number of activities
establishment	fact	this month
Sandys College	one person	more information
school	disabled	helpful
address	facilities	firstly
6 Beach Road	wheelchair users	amazing exhibition
district	access	coral reef
west central	note	collected
area	time range	local area
contact number	open	fun
8450	November	other things
better	Saturday the first	ocean biologist
mobile phone	a bit unlucky	preservation
easier	one day earlier	undersea habitat
way	31st Friday	increase
077691584	October	human activity
people	fine	children
planned	discounted price	young
11 adults	73 dollars per head	presentation
3	all kinds of	history
children	credit card	diving
	tricky	more fun
	check	collection

different kinds	town	tickets
fish	usual	sports event
good	run	more generous
choices	a lot of	equipment
rocks	race	victors
discovered	Castle	Town Hall
ocean	Art Gallery	registration
fabulous colors	starting point	place
shapes	last year	Station
interesting	route	end
feeding	different	autumn
quite a bit of activities	people	weather
youngsters	views	cold
children	city	advisable
related	distance	jacket
sea	kept	a pair of spare shoes
workshop	same	feet
tranches	7 miles	sore
plants	a little bit more energetic	shoes
animals	part	comfort
deep sea floor	Every Body Race	-----
fascinating	held	Now
	every November	a few pieces of advice
	program	race
Good Afternoon	11 miles	first
this week's program	not quite demanding	some people
pleasure	a bit of rules	fun
Mr. Brown	children	a bench of friends
organizer	less than 13 years old	entertaining
Running for Fun	price	attention
event	reasonable	exercise
race	3 pounds per person	one
this year	prizes	some experts
every year	winner	length

## Section 2

Good Afternoon	11 miles	first
this week's program	not quite demanding	some people
pleasure	a bit of rules	fun
Mr. Brown	children	a bench of friends
organizer	less than 13 years old	entertaining
Running for Fun	price	attention
event	reasonable	exercise
race	3 pounds per person	one
this year	prizes	some experts
every year	winner	length



route	a few cases	updated marketing materials
every time	chosen	latest industry buzzwords
practice	interested	parts
starting time	branding	goal
way	successful	customers' perception
improvement	company	service
a bit faster	bad	modern
each time	sales	relevant
exercisers	firm	needs
different weather conditions	bankruptcy	process
rain	researching	dangerous
snow	several	clear understanding
Running for Fun	edge	market
event	big turn	people
held	rebranding	wrong move
September	small	situation
not necessary	easier	worse
one further suggestion	explored	true
not smooth roads	report	timing
field	smart choice	right self-perception
kinds of path	popular definition	important
country	given	interesting
pet	creation	case study
careful	new name	named
dog	established product	Raffin
faster	order	brand
<hr/>		
Section 3		
<hr/>		
good afternoon	much jargon	book
Professor Jackson	more	recent
Tom	efforts	unsuccessful
Sue	change	discussed
marketing assignment	logo	thing
topic	packaging	author's style of writing

example	a bit	mollusks
own research	weird	nearly 35,000 living
lots	tradition	15,000 fossil species
reading	image	identified
mind	traditional	so far
big internationals	sudden	size
small local business	post-modern	less than 1mm
intern	hard	nearly a meter
department store	accepted	length
management	another thing	group
ideas	order	snails
right away	price	slugs
	smart move	conchs
local business	eyes	whelks
mind	fair	limpets
ice-cream chain	rebranding	Upper Cambrian
named	Clean-Fresh	earlier
Dairy Haven	car-wash	pre-Cambrian
a lot	service	more than 542 million
brand	good	years ago
child	public	studies
popular	attempt	body fluid
past	several new branches	minerals
company	expensive	identical
feel	fixed cost	sea
brand	problem	marine origin
more modern	no way	familiar snail
significant increase	capital	most
sales	terrible situation	single coiled shell
expensive marketing		notable exception
campaign		all
black and white cow	Gastropods	animal kingdom
main part	most diverse	astonishing wonders
new logo	abundant type	evolution

#### Section 4

soft	types	fact
flexible body	food	climate
living creature	gourmet	cannot dry condition
skeleton construction	Romans	few groups
internal	country	animals
external	1st century	successful
protected	need	all three major habitats
hard	kitchen	ocean
lifeless	19th century	fresh waters
right-handed	garden	land
left-handed	often	populated
distinguished	cooking	primitive forest
most species	common dish	wetland
whorls	British household	lymnaeas
other hand	considered	below
families	common creature	ground
Clausiliidae	many aspects	more interesting fact
exceptions	known	order
some	example	highest water quality
layer of hair	defense responses	lakes
direction	mystery	rivers
specific	part	streams
means	small segment	environmental advocates
identifying	diversity	resident organisms
feeding habits	study	living
varied	immunobiology	indicators
herbivorous	basic interest	sensitive
plant-eating	several applied uses	quality
fish	need	environment
mollusks	imperiled	a lot
worms	every conceivable habitat	bio-monitoring
a few	earth	

## Test 2

### Section 1

Right	people	11
Bob	able	at the moment
sorry	street	3
normal way	all	8
new job	equipment	stockroom
phone	close together	quite a lot of stock
this evening	DVD players	dusty
shop	video recorders	afraid
reorganized	front	cleaned
before tomorrow	visible	special offers
no problem	a few more potential	some DVDs
better	customers	signs
a few notes	side wall	college
entrance	position	items
street	sales	general films
complete picture	portable CD players	big rise
usual range of electronic goods	prominent	last month
televisions	very	foreign language films
video recorders	an idea	different matter
CDs	crowded	3
DVDs	corner	price
keyboards	back	2
room	area	promotion
space	good	a month
right	moved	classical music
store	a few other jobs	healthy
shelves	first	2% or 3%
wall	cassette players	category
window	sales	boost
	many	all prices down
	display	5 pounds
		this month

TV programs	reservation	train
comedy	various campsites	Westbury
very	last time	one or two
last month	some	good restaurants
10%	bikes	one thing
level	town	worth visiting
inclined	arriving	site
worth	unfortunately	original town
some new really popular	shops	constructed
released	taking	nearly 1000 years ago
better	train	not much of original
moving things	tickets	buildings left
hand	final number of people	plenty
<hr/>		
<b>Section 2</b>		
<hr/>		
right	going	site
today	group discount	excavated
arrangements	fare	able
cycling tour	else	next overnight stop
next month	booked	village
first of all	football match	Cluny
question	availability	several old barns
tents	only a few seats left	converted
original idea	tomorrow	museum
some	next meet	importance
college	all individual packs	sheep
mountain climbing club	final program	area
at the same time	area	centuries
afraid	cycling	wool
own	places	sold
single	visiting	cloth
sharing	time	district
many	some	rich
able	attractions	photographs
	places	agricultural workers
		Pennerley

## Section 3

Section 3	
famous	suitable
life	carrying large loads
refurbished	many
at the moment	fashionable
time	other different reasons
open air farmers' market	research carried
every day	automobile clubs
fruits	business
vegetables	sort
cheese	image
maize	mums
all	kids
grown	school
processed	safe
within a few miles	another
town	7
sold	one time
worth	seating
visit	factor
Farlow	higher seats
one	better view
oldest	traffic
horses	
most common way	safety thing
travelling	misconception
replaced	collision
steam trains	terrible damage
later	smaller car
electric	right
buses	one
cars	disadvantages
bicycles	good idea
right	harmful
sheets	built-up area

weight	diet	home
note	society	no surprise
bodywork	21st century	family
SUV	aware	husbands
impact	obesity epidemic	wives
way	facing	parents
another reason	reasons	children
not safe	documented	similar
easy	poor eating habits	many
ordinary	little exercise	relationship
higher central of gravity	fact	adults
all	national health and nutrition	hypothesis
a few ideas	survey	not tested
use	US	sample
SUVs	average total food intake	now
one thing	1971—2000	study
done	general trend	low age limits
farmer	most age group	17
hard	over sixties	upper
company	all areas	65
insurance	the American	key variable
accident	dietary guidelines	presence
guys	caloric intake	absence
notes	saturated fat	under 17
everyone	total fat consumption	level
seminar	highest	education
list	teenagers	reached
sources	clear correlation	ethnic background
no problem	fast food	income
<hr/>		
today	wide range of factors	foreign born status
series	influencing	data
lectures	individual's dietary choices	first
	one	interviews
	strongest influences	respondents' own

#### Section 4

all	pizza	account
6600	salty snacks	number
aged	ice cream	minors
over 17	higher percentage	each household
mobile examination centers	group	effect
surveys	milk	addition
conducted	explanations	minor
information	increased	older
able	hectic schedules	independent
person's	work	influence
caloric	leisure	lessen
results	premium	terms
saturated	another issue	recommendations
4. 9 grams	preference	research conducted
per day	fatty	outlined
consistent	content	earlier
irrespective	ready-to-eat	need
race	choices	further
gender	inconvenient	friends
food	different meals	link
convenient items	same	established
high	limitations	members
sugar		

### Test 3

#### Section 1

Good morning	doctor	Walkley
visitor	temporary patient	contact phone number
are	personal details	46895324
sporting accident	name	in a minute
a little while ago	Peter Smith	-----
some pain	right	Peter Smith
	95 Cross Street	sporting accident
	suburb	treated

doctor	soon	language
home	effective	coast
pain	great	sun
a few questions		waters
first of all		place
tennis		European explorer
nature	national radio	Captain Cook
injury	this morning	first
elbow	special	boat
whist	laid back city	discovering
sprained knee	Gisborne	New Zealand
original problem	a little bit	way
right	pass	England
three weeks ago now	nowadays	1769
June 18th	a lot	early days
fine	attractions	district
medical treatment	foreign and domestic	center
X-ray	visitors	horticulture
ice pack	today	fertile soil
walking stick	city	subtropical climate
at the moment	surrounding region	soon
walking	economy	course
back	lifestyle	English settlers
night	unspoiled	products
different things	legendary canon	larger settlements
source	Maori explorers	Auckland
unbalanced	New Zealand	Willington
muscles	about 1400 years ago	maize
difficult	long and risky voyage	root crops
in the past	sea	butter
lots of side-effects	easternmost point	meat
else	country	wool
list	inspired	agricultural
exercises	original name	rich pastoral country
every day	Te TaiRāwhiti	famous Poverty Bay

## Section 2

Walls	natural atmosphere theater	water
jetties	middle	therapeutic
sea	roses and grapes	good
coastal traders	fantastic	health
wooden structures	good night out	recommended
beaches	rainy day	pregnant women
fresh produces	show	elderly
other	The Beach	corner
various reward winning	gallery one	Mahia Peninsula
cheeses	Te TaiRāwhiti museum	legendary
delicious lobsters	big display	party destination
snapper fish	hall	large crowds of university students
harvested	gallery one	graduation
hand	divided	surfing
local rivers	different Sections	fishing
exports	culture	excellent
edging markets	surfing	safe spot
increasing demand	camping	swimming
oranges	fashion	diving
lemons	book	kids
well known	exhibition	taking
source	interesting photographs	raft
some top quality white		Motu River
and red grapes	a lot else	wild
first step	Hot Springs Reserve	fact
annual concert	warm natural mineral pools	activity
every summer time	little houses	local primary schools
great experience	bush	big groups of young children
Wiahikiriniant	secluded	several classes
traditional Maori meeting	private	at a time
house	resort	a bit of fun
piano player	most favored	camp
opera singers	newlyweds	no parents required
built stage	cabin	
kind	honeymoon	



some time out	references	rooms
safer	accurate	bigger
sounds	actual quotes	usual
supervised	relevant	faculty
rafting company	tiding up	only
Eden Woodland Park	good points	free
huge tree nursery	helpful	computer
hours	a few extra examples	far
peaceful green surroundings	home	suitable
a variety of attracts	writing	road
nice walkway	more paragraphs	chemistry lab
wide	now	proper overhead
wheelchairs	marks	equipment
mother nature	ideas	grade
best	argument	one
	convincing	graded
	fine	tutor
	presentation	assessed
Karen	next term	professor
assignment	Marco	worried
comments	seminar	
several things	core part	modules
pointers	good question	next year
next time	little time	choices
first thing	essential	difficult
literacy discussion	experiment	data collection
a bit thin	summary	mind
book report	handout	Language and Society
complete view	abstract	Communication Skills
bits	email	syllabuses
some errors	all the students	more or less
small ones	printouts	same
people	done	end
information	3rd December	lecturer
end	26th November	Social Interaction

### Section 3

Karen	next term	modules
assignment	Marco	next year
comments	seminar	choices
several things	core part	difficult
pointers	good question	data collection
next time	little time	mind
first thing	essential	Language and Society
literacy discussion	experiment	Communication Skills
a bit thin	summary	syllabuses
book report	handout	more or less
complete view	abstract	same
bits	email	end
some errors	all the students	lecturer
small ones	printouts	Social Interaction
people	done	
information	3rd December	
end	26th November	

ground	threat	little
Discourse Analysis	wind farms	full public support
interesting	attempt	general attitude
a little bit	save energy	positive
research methodology	negative impact	easy
full	further example	people
two birds	provided	interested
one stone	expansion	panda
different	cities	attention
Psycholinguistics	many species	media
worth well	frog	willing
Phonology	habitat	sympathy
course	direct result	essential smaller
sensible	urban development	insignificant
glad	more	tiny creatures
organized	increasing use	enormous effect
a couple of weeks	pesticides	ecosystem

#### Section 4

good afternoon	food source	problem
work	birds	certain
Brisbane Zoo	numbers	various reasons
obvious	rural areas	firstly
animal world	damaging effect	fear
endangered one	fact	normal reaction
sometimes	farmers	shark
new species	large amounts of one	snake
added	staple crop	rivals
list	each year	locusts
every day	corn	mice
a great deal	perfect	category
human activity	great need	disgust
orange bellied parrot	chemicals	different parasites
South Australia	fertilizers	extinction
	devastating	life
	local wildlife	several

concerned	plants	health benefits
chain	changes	pet ownership
some way	environment	ill
complex	type	handicapped
stable	rich mineral deposits	spiders
case	toxic water	cobwebs
controlled	helpful	blood disorders
outbreak	beneficial	creatures
predators	true	end
presence	medicine	self-interest
absence	well documented cases	

## 听力文本

### Audio Transcripts

#### Test 1

IELTS LISTENING, version 13102.

You will hear a number of different recordings, and you will have to answer questions on what you hear. There will be time for you to read the instructions and questions, and you will have a chance to check your work. All the recordings will be played once only. The test is in four Sections. Write all your answers in the listening question booklet. At the end of the test, you will be given ten minutes to transfer your answers to an answer sheet. Now turn to Section 1.

#### Section 1

You will hear a telephone conversation between a man and a receptionist of an Aquarium.

First, you will have some time to look at questions 1 to 7.

(40 秒停顿)

You will see that there is an example that has been done for you. On this occasion only, the conversation relating to this will be played first.

WOMAN: Hello, City Aquarium. How can I help you?

MAN: Hello, I would like to book a visit for my organization.

WOMAN: Alright. First of all, could I have your name please?

MAN: Sure, it's Alex.

WOMAN: Is that A-L-E-X?

MAN: Yes.

The man's name is Alex, so Alex has been written in the space. Now we shall begin. You should answer the questions as you listen, because you will not hear the recording a second time. Listen carefully, and answer questions 1 to 7.

WOMAN: Hello, City Aquarium. How can I help you?

MAN: Hello, I would like to book a visit for my organization.

WOMAN: Alright. First of all, could I have your name please?

MAN: Sure, it's Alex.

WOMAN: Is that A-L-E-X?

MAN: Yes.

WOMAN: And what's the name of your establishment?

MAN: I represent the Sandys College. That's S-A-N-D-Y-S College.

WOMAN: Oh, yes, I've heard about your school. What is the address?

MAN: It's 6 Beach Road.

WOMAN: B-E-A... ah, of course. What about the district? Is that in west central?

MAN: No, it's in west beach.

WOMAN: Yes, I know the area. Could you give me a contact number?

MAN: Yes. The number of my school is 8450... Wait, I think it's better to contact me through my mobile phone directly. It is easier to reach me that way. The number is 077691584.

WOMAN: How many people are planned for the visit?

MAN: There are 11 adults and 3 of their children, 14 people all together. I heard there is a discount for group of more than 15 people?

WOMAN: Yes, but we like to support local business, so don't worry about that. Do you have any particular requirement?

MAN: In fact, one person among us is disabled. Do you provide facilities for wheelchair users?

WOMAN: Yes. Actually, all our facilities already have wheelchair access, but I'll still make a note.

MAN: Thank you.

WOMAN: Next, when would you like to come?

MAN: Actually, our time range is quite open. We'd like to visit in November. What about Saturday the first?

WOMAN: Well, it seems to be a bit unlucky, because...

MAN: Don't worry, we can arrange one day earlier, what about 31st Friday?

WOMAN: That will be 31st October.

MAN: Yes.

WOMAN: That will be fine. The discounted price for group is 73 dollars per head, how would you like to pay? We take all kinds of credit card.

MAN: Well, it is a bit tricky. I'd like to pay by check, because you know, I don't want to carry a lot of cash around.

WOMAN: That's no problem.

Before you hear the rest of the conversation, you'll have some time to look at questions 8 to 10.

(20 秒停顿)

Now listen, and answer questions 8 to 10.

MAN: By the way, I heard that you run an event currently, what is that?

WOMAN: Well, we run a number of activities in this month, would you like me to give more information on that?

MAN: Yes, please. That will be very helpful.

WOMAN: Firstly, we have an amazing exhibition of the coral reef collected from the local area.

MAN: That could be fun, but I'd like doing other things.

WOMAN: OK. An ocean biologist is going to come alone and talk about preservation of undersea habitat. You know, with the increase of human activity...

MAN: Yes. I'm afraid that the children are too young to understand that. Can we go for other activities?

WOMAN: Sure. What about a presentation of the history of diving?

MAN: Yes, I'm sure it will be much more fun. What else do you have?

WOMAN: We have a collection of different kinds of fish, they are not easily seen elsewhere.

MAN: That sounds good, but I'd still prefer other choices.

WOMAN: Then why don't you take a look at our collection of rocks instead? The rocks are discovered in the ocean, and have fabulous colors and different shapes.

MAN: That sounds interesting.

WOMAN: Yes. And what about the fish feeding? That involves quite a bit of activities, and youngsters love it.

MAN: I can see that, but I don't want the children to rush around, you know. But I'd like to see something more related to the sea, do you have anything like that?

WOMAN: We do indeed, we run a workshop focus on the trenches of the ocean, and plants and animals of the deep sea floor.

MAN: Well, that's fascinating.

That is the end of Section 1. You'll now have half a minute to check your answers.

(30 秒停顿)

Now turn to Section 2.

## Section 2

You will hear an event organizer talking about the Running for Fun event. First, you will have some time to look at questions 11 to 17.

(35 秒停顿)

HOST: Good Afternoon, in this week's program, we have the pleasure to invite Mr. Brown, the organizer of the Running for Fun event, to talk to us about the race of this year. Over to you Mr. Brown.

MR. BROWN: Good afternoon. As you know, Running for Fun is held every year in the town. This year, as usual, the run will be a lot of fun.

We'll begin the race at the Castle, instead of the Art Gallery, which was used as starting point last year. The route is different every year, so that people can see different views of the city. But the distance is kept the same, which is 7 miles. If you're a little bit more energetic, you can take part in Every Body Race, which is held in every November. The distance for that program is 11 miles.

Though Running for Fun is not quite demanding, we do set up a bit of rules. Your children can not take part if they are less than 13 years old. The price for the run is very reasonable; we only charge 3 pounds per person.

As usual, we offer prizes for the winners. You may know that the prize for last year was tickets to sports events, while the prize of this year is actually more generous. We offer sports equipment to the victors.

If you do decide to participate, please register at Town Hall. The registration took place at the Station last year, but this year, it will be used as the end of the run.

I would like to add that as it is in autumn, the weather can be a bit cold, so it is advisable to take a jacket with you, and a pair of spare shoes. If your feet are sore, you may want to change your shoes for your comfort.

Before you hear the rest of the talk, you'll have some time to look at questions 18 to 20.

(25 秒停顿)

Now listen, and answer questions 18 to 20.

Now a few pieces of advice for those of you who decide to join the race.

First, some people find it is fun to practice with a bunch of friends. This is indeed

entertaining but it may distract your attention from the exercise. So I advise you to run with one friend.

Some experts suggest that you should increase the length of your route every time you practice, but personally, I wouldn't recommend it. What I do recommend is note down your starting time and check the time when you finish. In this way, you will notice your improvement as you run a bit faster each time.

Generally speaking, exercisers should train under different weather conditions, rain, snow, etc.. But as the Running for Fun event is held only in September, it is not necessary to adjust to different weathers.

And one further suggestion, you should not limit your route to smooth roads; try the field, and different kinds of path in the country. If you'd like to practice with your pet, be careful, your dog may run faster than you!

**That is the end of Section 2. You'll now have half a minute to check your answers.**

(30 秒停顿)

**Now turn to Section 3.**

### Section 3

---

You will hear two students discussing an assignment with their professor. First, you will have some time to look at questions 21 to 26.

(35 秒停顿)

TOM: Good afternoon Professor Jackson.

PROFESSOR: Good afternoon, Tom and Sue. How have you been getting on with your marketing assignment?

SUE: We've been working hard on it. We've decided on the topic, and looked into a few cases.

PROFESSOR: Good. Then what's the topic you've chosen?

SUE: We are both interested in branding, and found that a successful branding can vitalize a company; while a bad one can seriously affect sales and lead a firm to bankruptcy. And while we were researching, we found several companies on the edge of bankruptcy but made a big turn after successfully rebranded themselves.

TOM: Yes. And as rebranding is a relatively small topic which is easier to handle, and not overly explored, we've made it the topic for our report.

PROFESSOR: This is a smart choice. So, what have you found about rebranding?

SUE: According to the popular definition given by Muzellec, rebranding is the creation of a new name for an established product in order to differentiate the product from its competitors. Although it's a recent definition and doesn't involve much jargon, we find rebranding much more than that. Rebranding efforts may include a name change, but new logo or packaging and updated marketing materials that include the latest industry buzzwords are also parts of rebranding. The goal of rebranding is to influence customers' perception about a product or service by revitalizing the brand and making it seem more modern and relevant to the customer's needs.

TOM: Yes, but this process can be dangerous if the company doesn't have a clear understanding of the market they are in. If people make a wrong move, the situation can be even worse.

PROFESSOR: That's quite true. Good timing and a right self-perception are also important though.

TOM: Yes. Professor, you remind me about an interesting case study I read, about rebranding of a firm named Raffin. Have you heard about the brand Sue?

SUE: No.

TOM: I'll send it to you through email.

SUE: OK.

TOM: I'll send you the name of a book I just read as well, which includes a few recent cases. There are successful and unsuccessful cases that are discussed, but the important thing is that we could use the author's style of writing as an example, to guide our own research.

PROFESSOR: Yes Tom, it seems that you've done lots of reading. In this assignment, you are required to survey a company by yourselves. Do you already have something in mind?

SUE: Yes, we've talked about it. Instead of big internationals, small local businesses interest us more. As I've been doing intern in a local department store, it would be much easier to approach the management and to know their ideas right away.

Before you hear the rest of the conversation, you'll have some time to look at questions 27 to 30.

(25 秒停顿)

PROFESSOR: OK then, Is there a local business in your mind that you would like to study on?

TOM: Yes, an ice-cream chain named Dairy Haven interests me a lot. I like the brand since I was a child, but their ice-cream is not as popular as in the past, so the company decided to change the feel of their brand to make it look more modern. Unfortunately, we don't see a significant increase of sales after an expensive marketing campaign. They designed a black and white cow and used it as the main part of their new logo. But it looks a bit weird, because it's a company of tradition, people expect their image to be traditional. But all of a sudden, it becomes post-modern, which is hard to be accepted by the local. Another thing is that in order to fund such a costly market campaign, they have to raise the price of their ice-cream, which is not a smart move in my eyes.

PROFESSOR: Fair enough. And you, Sue, did you research anything?

SUE: Of course I did. I reviewed the rebranding of Clean-Fresh, a car-wash company. They didn't change the price of their service as the ice-cream chain did, and their new image seems good to me, though I don't know what does the public think. But their rebranding attempt also failed because they opened several new branches in expensive locations, which increased their fixed cost. Then they realized the problem, but there was no way for them to adjust, because they've run out of capital, which put them in a terrible situation.

That is the end of Section 3. You'll now have half a minute to check your answers.

(30 秒停顿)

Now turn to Section 4.

#### Section 4

You will hear a lecturer talking about a kind of animal known as gastropod. First, you'll have some time to look at questions 31 to 40.

(60 秒停顿)

Now listen carefully and answer questions 31 to 40.

Gastropods are the most diverse and abundant type of mollusks, with nearly 35, 000 living and 15, 000 fossil species identified so far, ranging in size from less than 1mm to

nearly a meter in length. The group includes snails, slugs, conchs, whelks, and limpets. Gastropods were unarguably extant by the Upper Cambrian and perhaps even earlier, in the pre-Cambrian, more than 542 million years ago. The studies of the body fluid of gastropods reveal that the minerals in their body are nearly identical to that of the sea, which indicates their marine origin. Like the familiar snail, most gastropods have a single coiled shell (slugs being a notable exception).

In all of the animal kingdom the snails' shell is among the most astonishing wonders of evolution. The soft and flexible body of the living creature avoid of any skeleton construction, internal or external, is protected by the hard and lifeless shell. As the snails' shells are coiled asymmetrically, right-handed and left-handed shells can be distinguished. In most species one can easily see that the shell whorls run to the right. On the other hand, there are also snail families, such as the *Clausiliidae*, among which most species are left-handed, with some exceptions. Some snails may even have a layer of hair on their shells would you believe. The coiling direction of snail shells, however, is mostly species specific, which means that a shell's coiling direction can be used as a means of identifying the species it belongs to.

Gastropods' feeding habits are extremely varied. Most gastropods are herbivorous—or plant-eating, but some gastropods species feed mainly on fish, other mollusks and worms.  
(3秒停顿)

A few gastropod types are used as food, and gourmet gastropod was brought by the Romans to the country in the 1st century. In fact, some species were developed locally to satisfy the need of the kitchen. In the 19th century, garden snail, the species most often used for cooking, was already a common dish in British household.

Though snail is considered a common creature, there are many aspects of gastropods that are as yet poorly known. For example, much of their defense responses is still a mystery, in part because most studies focus on a very small segment of gastropod diversity. While the study of gastropod immunobiology is of basic interest and has several applied uses as well, including our need to conserve imperiled gastropod diversity.

Gastropods can live in virtually every conceivable habitat on Earth. In fact, the only climate that they cannot survive is dry condition. They are among the few groups of animals to have become successful in all three major habitats: the ocean, fresh waters, and land. But they are most populated in primitive forest and in wetland. Some lymnaeas even inhabit below

the ground.

I'd like to mention a more interesting fact about Gastropods. In order to achieve and maintain the highest water quality in lakes, rivers, and streams, environmental advocates are using the resident organisms living in these waters as indicators of change. As gastropods are sensitive to the quality of the environment, they are contributing a lot to bio-monitoring.

That is the end of Section 4. You'll now have half a minute to check your answers.

(30 秒停顿)

That is the end of the listening test. You'll now have 10 minutes to transfer your answers to the listening answer sheet.

(10 分钟停顿)

Please stop writing, and waiting for your question booklet to be collected.

## Test 2

IELTS LISTENING, version 11130.

You will hear a number of different recordings, and you will have to answer questions on what you hear. There will be time for you to read the instructions and questions, and you will have a chance to check your work. All the recordings will be played once only. The test is in four Sections. Write all your answers in the listening question booklet. At the end of the test, you will be given ten minutes to transfer your answers to an answer sheet. Now turn to Section 1.

### Section 1

You will hear the manager of an electronic goods store giving instructions to her new assistant. First, you'll have some time to look at questions 1 to 3.

(25 秒停顿)

You will see that there is an example that has been done for you. On this occasion only, the conversation relating to this will be played first.

MANAGER: Right Bob, I'm sorry this isn't a normal way to start a new job, but as I've told you over the phone, I wanted you to come this evening to help the shop reorganized before tomorrow.

BOB: No problem.

MANAGER: You'd better take down a few notes of what I'd like you to do.

BOB: OK.

MANAGER: Now, if you come over here, to the entrance from the street, you can get a complete picture. As you can see, we sell usual range of electronic goods like televisions and video recorders and also CDs, DVDs, etc., but we are going to start selling keyboards too. That doesn't seem to be any room at all. There certainly isn't much, so we need to make space for them. They can go to the right of this store, on those shelves against the wall, but not beside the CDs. They'll be by the window so that people will be able to see them from the street.

BOB: Right.

The keyboards will go by the window to the right of the entrance, so the letter B has been written in the space. Now we shall begin. You should answer the questions as you listen, because you will not hear the recording a second time. Listen carefully, and answer questions 1 to 3.

MANAGER: Right Bob, I'm sorry this isn't a normal way to start a new job, but as I've told you over the phone, I wanted you to come this evening to help the shop reorganized before tomorrow.

BOB: No problem.

MANAGER: You'd better take down a few notes of what I'd like you to do.

BOB: OK.

MANAGER: Now, if you come over here, to the entrance from the street, you can get a complete picture. As you can see, we sell usual range of electronic goods like televisions and video recorders and also CDs, DVDs, etc, but we are going to start selling keyboards too. That doesn't seem to be any room at all. There certainly isn't much, so we need to make space for them. They can go to the right of this store, on those shelves against the wall, but not beside the CDs. They'll be by the window so that people will be able to see them from the street.

BOB: Right.

MANAGER: Then I want all the DVDs, videos and the equipment for them close together. Let's put the DVD players right here, next to the video recorders. If they are against the front window, they will be visible from the street. That should attract a few more potential customers into the shop. And where shall I put the DVDs? They can go beside the videos.

BOB: Against the side wall?

MANAGER: Yes, we'll try them out in that position and see if it affects sales.

BOB: Right.

MANAGER: And I'd like the portable CD players in a more prominent position as they are selling very well.

BOB: How about by the CDs?

MANAGER: That might be an idea, but it's going to get too crowded in that corner. I want to attract people to the back of the sales area, so could you put them on the shelves facing the entrance please?

BOB: Right.

Before you hear the rest of the conversation, you'll have some time to look at questions 4 to 10.

(35 秒停顿)

Now listen, and answer questions 4 to 10.

MANAGER: Good. When that's all been moved, there are a few other jobs to do. First, the cassette players. Sales for those are falling, so I don't want many on display. There are 11 at the moment, and we really only need 3. So the other 8 can go to the stockroom.

BOB: Right.

MANAGER: Oh, and quite a lot of stock looks dusty to me, so I'm afraid we need to get everything cleaned.

BOB: Alright.

MANAGER: And we are going to run special offers on some DVDs, so could you create some signs please? You said you did quite a lot at college?

BOB: Yes, It's something I enjoy doing. Which items are going to have the offers?

MANAGER: Let me try to remember what I've worked out. General films are selling strongly, with a big rise last month. I don't think we need to do anything about them.

BOB: OK.

MANAGER: But foreign language films are a different matter. Sales are creeping up very slowly, so I want to encourage them. We'll run a 3 for the price of 2 promotion for a month to see what happens.

BOB: Right. What about classical music and DVDs?

MANAGER: Sales certainly aren't too healthy. They are falling by two or three percent a

month. I'd really like to give the category a boost, so we'll bring all prices down by 5 pounds this month.

BOB: OK.

MANAGER: Then there are the TV programs. Comedy isn't doing very well. Last month sales was 10% below the level of last year. I'm inclined to leave it alone. I don't think it's worth doing anything until some new really popular comedy programs are released on DVD.

BOB: Right.

MANAGER: OK, that's it. So we'd better start moving things. Could you give me a hand...

**That is the end of Section 1. You'll now have half a minute to check your answers.**

(30 秒停顿)

**Now turn to Section 2.**

## Section 2

You will hear the leader of a college camping club talking to members about a cycling holiday that they are going to have together. First, you will have some time to look at questions 11 to 16.

(30 秒停顿)

**Now listen carefully, and answer questions 11 to 16.**

Right, now let me bring you up today about the arrangements for our cycling tour next month. First of all, there is a question of tents. As you know, the original idea was to borrow some tents that belong to the college. But it turns out that the mountain climbing club will be using them at the same time. So I'm afraid you have to bring your own. Could you let me know will you be using a single tent or sharing please. I'll need to know how many tents there will be to be able to make reservation in the various campsites.

Last time some of you said you'd like to hire bikes rather than taking your owns with you. Well, I enquired the town where we'll be arriving, and unfortunately there aren't any shops that hire them out, so I'm afraid that means taking your own. I'll book them on the train when I book the train tickets, which reminds me I'll need to know the final number of people going so that I can get a group discount on the train fare.

Something else that will need to be booked is tickets for the football match we discussed last time. I've enquired about availability and there are only a few seats left.

So anyone who wants to go will need to get tickets very soon, ideally today or tomorrow.

At our next meeting, I'll be able to give you all individual packs with the final program and something about the area where we'll be cycling through and places we'll be visiting. I'm afraid I haven't had time to do that yet.

Before you hear the rest of the talk, you'll have some time to look at questions 17 to 20.

Now listen, and answer questions 17 to 20.

(30 秒停顿)

Now I'll tell you briefly about some of the attractions in the places where we'll be staying at. As I said, we'll be taking the train to Westbury, which has one or two very good restaurants, one thing that is definitely worth visiting there is the site where the original town was constructed nearly 1000 years ago. There is not much of original buildings left, but there is still plenty to see. And the site is being excavated, and you'll be able to help out if you want to.

Our next overnight stop will be in the village of Cluny. There are several old barns here that have been converted into a museum showing the importance of sheep in the area over the centuries. The wool used to be sold for cloth and it made the district quite rich. There are plenty of photographs showing how agricultural workers used to live too.

From there, we'll go on to Pennerley. Pennerley is famous for its museum of village life, but that's being refurbished at the moment, and isn't likely to reopen by the time we go there. But there is an open air farmers' market every day, selling fruits, vegetables, cheese and maize all grown and processed within a few miles of the town, and sold by the farmers themselves. It's definitely worth a visit.

In Farlow, which is one of the oldest towns in the area, there is a museum that shows how horses used to be the most common way of travelling around, and how they were gradually replaced by steam trains, and later of course electric trains, buses, cars and bicycles.

Right. Now I'll pass around the sheets.

That is the end of Section 2. You'll now have half a minute to check your answers.

(30 秒停顿)

Now turn to Section 3.

### Section 3

You will hear three marketing students discussing their research findings on vehicles known as SUVs, or four wheel drive vehicles. First, you'll have some time to look at questions 21 to 25.

(30 秒停顿)

Now listen carefully and answer questions 21 to 25.

STUDENT ONE (FEMALE): So guys, have you got all your notes on four wheel drive vehicles? Shall we go through what we've each found and think about how we'll put it together for next week's marketing seminar?

STUDENT TWO (MALE): Yes, sure. Let's start with what these cars were originally designed for.

STUDENT ONE (FEMALE): I've got something on that here. Well, four wheel drives, or sports utilities vehicles as they are officially known, SUVs for short, were originally designed for off-road use by people who need to get to remote areas out in the bush, for instance. But the interesting thing is that they are actually sold now to a lot of people who just use them in cities. So they make quite a different use of them.

STUDENT THREE (FEMALE): OK, then maybe we should make a list of their advantages. Shall we? So, one thing is that they are good for commercial use. OK?

STUDENT TWO (MALE): Uh. How about also saying utilitarian rather than luxurious?

STUDENT THREE (FEMALE): So you are not paying out for unnecessary luxuries. OK. What else?

STUDENT ONE (FEMALE): Well, they have increased engine capacity, and they are also heavier so suitable for carrying large loads.

STUDENT THREE (FEMALE): So is this why so many people buy them then?

STUDENT ONE (FEMALE): Well, no. They seem to become fashionable now for other different reasons. Research carried by automobile clubs shows people buy them for business, because of a sort of image they project. And mums like to drive their kids to school in them because they think they are safe. So that's another reason.

STUDENT TWO (MALE): And it can fit in 7 people at one time. So we could say seating capacity is another factor. Another thing that came out of my research is that people also like the higher seats. They said that it means that they can get a better view of the traffic ahead of them.

Before you hear the rest of the discussion, you'll have some time to look at questions 26 to 30.

(30 秒停顿)

Now listen, and answer questions 26 to 30.

STUDENT ONE ( FEMALE ): But you know , some of these reasons just don't work. I mean the safety thing is just a misconception. Because generally , in a collision , they can do terrible damage to a smaller car.

STUDENT TWO ( MALE ): Em, that's right. That's one of the disadvantages that I have here. Shall we go through those now?

STUDENT THREE ( FEMALE ): Good idea. So let's say that potentially they are harmful in built-up areas. Generally the damage they cause is due to their weight. That's why , isn't it?

STUDENT ONE ( FEMALE ): Yes, it is. I've got a note here. The bodywork of an SUV doesn't absorb impact in a collision the way it does to smaller cars, and it's another reason why they are not safe. It's quite easy for them to roll over also than an ordinary car , because they have got a higher central of gravity.

STUDENT THREE ( FEMALE ): So these are all the disadvantages. How we are going to round these up?

STUDENT TWO ( MALE ): Well, I think maybe we could round up with a few ideas of how we can limit the use of these SUVs. One thing that could be done is to limit them to people like farmers who can prove that they need them.

STUDENT THREE ( FEMALE ): Erm, that's good, but it might be hard to enforce. Or company could also increase insurance for SUVs, as they cause more damage when there is an accident.

STUDENT TWO ( MALE ): That's a good idea too. I'll tell you what guys , I'll write up these notes so that everyone can see them when we talk through our notes in the seminar. But I think we need to put together a list of our sources too. Can you do that?

STUDENT ONE ( FEMALE ): Sure, no problem.

That is the end of Section 3. You'll now have half a minute to check your answers.

(30 秒停顿)

Now turn to Section 4.

#### Section 4

You will hear a university professor giving a lecture on the influence of children on the adult diet.

First, you'll have some time to look at questions 31 to 40.

(60 秒停顿)

Now listen carefully, and answer questions 31 to 40.

Today we continue with our series of lectures on diet and society in the 21st century. We are all aware of the obesity epidemic facing our society. The reasons for these are well documented, and are mainly due to poor eating habits coupled with too little exercise. In fact, a national health and nutrition survey here in the US concluded that the average total food intake increased considerably between the years 1971 and 2000. This appears to be a general trend across most age groups. In fact, apart from the over sixties, all areas of the American society are consistently above the dietary guidelines for caloric intake and saturated fat. However, total fat consumption is highest for teenagers, and there is a clear correlation with fast food consumption.

Among the wide range of factors influencing an individual's dietary choices, one of the strongest influences is the home. It will come with no surprise that within a family the fat intakes of husbands and wives and parents and children who cohabit are remarkably similar. Many people assume that this relationship indicates the influence of parents on their children. But we wanted to ask: If children influence poor diets in adults?

This hypothesis has not been tested in a national sample until now. In our study, we focused only on adults, and we set our low age limits at 17 and the upper one at 65. The key variable, was the presence or absence of children. So we identified only those adults whose children were under 17. Other variables included the age of the adult, level of education they had reached, their ethnic background, their income, and foreign born status.

To obtain our data, first we conducted interviews in the respondents' own homes. And all in all we interviewed 6600 adults aged over 17. Then we invited them to mobile examination centers where surveys were conducted. From these information, we were able to focus not only on the total fat intake, but also on the person's total caloric consumption.

Our results show that the presence of children lead to significantly higher levels of both fat consumption and saturated fat in adults. We found on average that adults with children in a home ate 4.9 grams per day of fat more than adults without children. This result is consistent irrespective of race, gender, or age. The food more commonly were convenient items high in fat and sugar including pizza, salty snacks and ice cream. Interestingly, there is a significantly higher percentage of adults in this group who drink milk.

(3 秒停顿)

There are many explanations for this increased fat intake. Hectic schedules where parents try to balance work, family and leisure put time at a premium. Another issue is children's preference for fatty foods, our foods with a high sugar content. Fast foods and ready-to-eat foods are convenient choices, it is inconvenient to prepare different meals for both the children and the parents. So it is likely that adults consume the same as their children.

Of course, there were limitations to our study. One of these is that we did not take into account the number of minors in each household, which could have an effect on the adults who feed the children. In addition, this study does not take into account the relationship of the adult to the minor. We could also postulate that the older the child gets, the more independent he or she becomes, and so the influence that the child has on an adult may lessen depending on the age of the child.

In terms of recommendations as a result of this study, we would like to see more research conducted to overcome the limitations outlined earlier. We also feel that there is a need for even further research into the influence that friends can have on our fat intake, given the clear link we've established between family members.

**That is the end of Section 4. You'll now have half a minute to check your answers.**

(30 秒停顿)

**That is the end of the listening test. You'll now have 10 minutes to transfer your answers to the listening answer sheet.**

(10 分钟停顿)

**Please stop writing, and waiting for your question booklet to be collected.**

## Test 3

IELTS LISTENING, version 11127.

You will hear a number of different recordings, and you will have to answer questions on what you hear. There will be time for you to read the instructions and questions, and you will have a chance to check your work. All the recordings will be played once only. The test is in four Sections. Write all your answers in the listening question booklet. At the end of the test, you will be given ten minutes to transfer your answers to an answer sheet. Now turn to Section 1.

## Section 1

You will hear a man talking first to an receptionist and then to a doctor at a health center. First, you will have some time to look at questions 1 to 3.

(20 秒停顿)

You will see that there is an example that has been done for you. On this occasion only, the conversation relating to this will be played first.

RECEPTIONIST: Good morning, how can I help you?

PETER: Ummm, yes. I'm a visitor to this area. I had a sporting accident a little while ago, and I'm still in some pain. And I wondered if I could see a doctor here.

RECEPTIONIST: Certainly so. We can take you as a temporary patient. I'll just take done some personal details. Can I start with your name?

PETER: Yes, it's Peter. Peter Smith.

The patient's name is Peter Smith, so Peter Smith has been written in the space. Now we shall begin. You should answer the questions as you listen, because you will not hear the recording a second time. Listen carefully, and answer questions 1 to 3.

RECEPTIONIST: Good morning, how can I help you?

PETER: Ummm, yes. I'm a visitor to this area. I had a sporting accident a little while ago, and I'm still in some pain. And I wondered if I could see a doctor here.

RECEPTIONIST: Certainly so. We can take you as a temporary patient. I'll just take done some personal details. Can I start with your name?

PETER: Yes, it's Peter. Peter Smith.

RECEPTIONIST: Right, Peter. And where are you staying here?

PETER: At 95 Cross Street.

RECEPTIONIST: And the suburb?

PETER: Walkley. That's W-A-L-K-L-E-Y.

RECEPTIONIST: And can I have a contact phone number?

PETER: Ummm, it's 46895324.

RECEPTIONIST: Thanks, OK. If you could just wait down there, the doctor will see you in a minute.

Before you hear the rest of the conversation, you'll have some time to look at

questions 4 to 10.

(40 秒停顿)

Now listen, and answer questions 4 to 10.

DOCTOR: Now, what can I do for you. It's Peter Smith, isn't it?

PETER: Yes, I had a sporting accident, and was treated by a doctor at home. But I'm still in pain.

DOCTOR: Right. I'll just need to ask you a few questions first of all.

PETER: Fine.

DOCTOR: Now, what sport were you doing?

PETER: I was playing tennis.

DOCTOR: I see. And what was the nature of your injury? Did you hurt your elbow or wrist?

PETER: No, I had a sprained knee. That was the original problem.

DOCTOR: Right. And when did this happen?

PETER: Ummm, it was three weeks ago now. So that was June 18th.

DOCTOR: Fine. And you said you had medical treatment?

PETER: Yes, the doctor said I didn't need an X-ray or anything, and he just told me to use an ice pack.

DOCTOR: An ice pack, fine.

PETER: Yes, and I've been using a walking stick to help me get around.

DOCTOR: Right. Now, what problems are you experiencing at the moment? Are you having any problems walking?

PETER: Well, I can walk okay. But I still can't go upstairs, so I've been sleeping downstairs.

DOCTOR: You say your knee still hurts?

PETER: Well, no. Actually it's recovering nicely. It's my back that's hurting me now. It really aches at night and I can hardly sleep.

DOCTOR: Well there are a few different things that I can suggest for that.

PETER: Great.

DOCTOR: First, you should put your stick away, as it's probably the source of the problem. It will be making you unbalanced.

PETER: Oh, really. I wish I had known.

DOCTOR: After that, I can prescribe you something to relax the muscles in your back.

PETER: Sorry to be difficult. But I've had something like that in the past, and there were lots of side-effects, then I had to stop taking it. Can you recommend anything

else?

DOCTOR: Well, yes, we do have a list of exercises you could do to help yourself at home.  
If you do them every day, they'll soon be effective.

PETER: Great. I'll do that.

That is the end of Section 1. You'll now have half a minute to check your answers.

(30 秒停顿)

Now turn to Section 2.

## Section 2

You will hear a radio announcer describing a city in New Zealand Called Gisborne. First, you will have some time to look at questions 11 to 16.

(40 秒停顿)

Now listen carefully, and answer questions 11 to 16.

This is national radio. This morning I'm going to tell you what's so special about the laid back city of Gisborne. You'll hear a little bit about its past, its nowadays, and a lot about what attractions it has to offer to foreign and domestic visitors today. So listen up to learn more about what there is to do in the city and its surrounding region, where the economy is booming, but the lifestyle remains unspoiled.

The Gisborne region is where the legendary canon sailed by Maori explorers first landed in New Zealand about 1400 years ago, after its long and risky voyage at the sea. It is also the easternmost point of the country, which is what inspired by its original name Te TaiRōwhiti, which in the Maori language, means the coast where the sun rises across the waters.

Gisborne was also the place where the European explorer Captain Cook first landed his boat upon discovering New Zealand all the way from England back in 1769. Even in those early days, this district was a center of horticulture, thanks to its fertile soil and subtropical climate. Soon after that of course, the English settlers arrived. And soon, Gisborne was shipping its products to larger settlements, such as Auckland and Wellington. This began with maize and root crops, but quickly extended to butter, meat and wool, from the agricultural settlements to the rich pastoral country near the famous Poverty Bay. Walls and jetties were built beside the sea, to service the coastal traders. Many of these wooden structures can still be seen on the Gisborne beaches today.

Today, Gisborne continues to export fresh produces to other regions of New Zealand.

These include various reward winning cheeses, and of course, the delicious lobsters and snapper fish, harvested by hand from the local rivers and waters. As for exports to edging markets, there is an increasing demand for the region's oranges and lemons. Gisborne is also becoming well known nationally and internationally as the source of some top quality white and red grapes.

Now, what's on in Gisborne? Well, first step is the annual Gisborne concert, held every summer time. This is a great experience. It's held at Wiahikiriniant, which is near the traditional Maori meeting house. They bring in a piano player and opera singers and they perform on a purposely built stage in a kind of natural atmosphere theater, in the middle of roses and grapes. It's a fantastic concert like atmosphere, a really good night out.

What to do on a rainy day? I'll suggest a show called *The Beach*, which is on in gallery one at Te TaiRāwhiti museum. It's a big display, so it also takes up the hall next to gallery one. And it's divided into different sections of the local culture like surfing, camping, fashion and so on. If you buy a book at the exhibition, there are some interesting photographs in there.

**Before you hear the rest of the program, you'll have some time to look at questions 17 to 20.**

(20 秒停顿)

**Now listen, and answer questions 17 to 20.**

There is a lot else to see in Gisborne as well. You shouldn't miss the Hot Springs Reserve, which has warm natural mineral pools and little houses, where you can stay amongst the bush. Being very secluded and private, this resort is most favored by newlyweds, who often book a cabin for their honeymoon. The water is very therapeutic too. It's apparently good for your health to be there. Though not very recommended for pregnant women, or the elderly.

Around the corner, is Mahia Peninsula, legendary as a party destination for large crowds of university students after their graduation. The surfing and fishing here is excellent, and it's a safe spot for swimming and diving too.

Now, also good for kids is taking a raft in the Motu River. This sounds quite wild, doesn't it? But in fact, this activity is often used by local primary schools who take big groups of young children, several classes at a time, out here for a bit of fun while they are on their school camp. No parents required. You can have some time out as this activity is a lot safer than it sounds. And it's carefully supervised by the rafting company.

Finally, don't let's forget the Eden Woodland Park, which is really a huge tree nursery. You can walk for hours here, in the peaceful green surroundings, along with a variety of attracts. This is even a really nice walkway made wide enough for those in wheelchairs, so that everyone can go along and enjoy mother nature, at a best.

**That is the end of Section 2. You'll now have half a minute to check your answers.**

(30 秒停顿)

**Now turn to Section 3.**

### Section 3

You will hear a conversation between a female student called Karen and her course tutor.

First, you will have some time to look at questions 21 to 27.

(40 秒停顿)

**Now listen carefully, and answer questions 21 to 27.**

TUTOR: Oh Karen, hi, come in. Sit down. I wanted to talk to you about this assignment you've given me. I'll give it back to you with my comments, but there are several things I wanted to run over. You know, pointers for next time. When you hand in your next assignment, can you check that you've dealt with these?

KAREN: Yes, OK.

TUTOR: Now, the first thing is that your literacy discussion is a bit thin, so I would actually like to see your book report to get your complete view. So can you submit those with the next assignment? Then I can see what bits you've chosen to leave out.

KAREN: Yes, sorry. I didn't realize you needed them.

TUTOR: And I found some errors just small ones, where you have quoted people but not recorded the information properly at the end. Don't forget to go through and make sure that your references are accurate. Your actual quotes were very relevant, but the references just need tiding up. OK?

KAREN: Yes, I'll remember to check that.

TUTOR: Now, you make some good points but it might be helpful if you could see if you can include a few extra examples, just to really hammer the point home. Don't start writing more paragraphs, just slot them in at the end of what you've already written. Now the thing you have to do if you really want to get that marks is to extend the ideas you are presenting. Then your argument becomes more convincing.

KAREN: OK, fine. Can I talk to you about this presentation I've got to do?

TUTOR: Yes, of course.

KAREN: Am I doing it next term? I can't remember what we've said.

TUTOR: Well, the thing is, Marco couldn't do it, so you agreed to do it at the next seminar, didn't you? So how can I help?

KAREN: Well, I was wondering, what do you consider to be the core part of the presentation? I mean, what should I focus on?

TUTOR: Good question. Well, you have very little time really, so it's absolutely essential for you to explain the experiment. Of course, you'll all have a summary in the handout you give out, but you need to go through it carefully when you do the presentation.

KAREN: And do I have to give you the abstract first? Or shall I just email it to all the students?

TUTOR: No, I do need to see it first. We'll get some printouts done. Now, they all need to be done by the third of December, so I'll need to see it by the 26th of November. If that's OK?

KAREN: Yes, fine.

TUTOR: Oh, and I need to talk to you about where it would be. We've had problems with the rooms, because we'll need something bigger than usual. In our faculty, the only room free is the computer room, which is far from suitable. So we'll have to go across the road and do it in the chemistry lab. They've got all the proper overhead equipment in there as well.

KAREN: OK, right. And I'll get a grade for this, don't I?

TUTOR: Yes, your first one is graded by your tutor, but this one will be assessed by the professor. But don't be worried, it will be fine.

Before you hear the rest of the conversation, you'll have some time to look at questions 28 to 30.

(20 秒停顿)

Now listen, and answer questions 28 to 30.

KAREN: Oh, and I've sorted out my modules for the next year. You asked me to tell you my choices.

TUTOR: Yes. What have you decided?

KAREN: It was really difficult to decide. I've already done the data collection one, so that wasn't really a choice. I couldn't make up my mind between Language and

Society and Communication Skills. I've read the syllabuses, but they sound more or less the same to me. Anyway, I went for Communication Skills in the end because I know the lecturer. Actually, Social Interaction seems to cover much the same ground, so I didn't bother with that either. I thought Discourse Analysis looked really interesting, and in fact, they cover a little bit of research methodology in it, so I thought I'd do that rather than the full Methodology course. Kill two birds with one stone as it were. And then I found and saw something completely different, so I thought Psycholinguistics would be interesting, unless you think it will be more worth well for me to do the Phonology course.

TUTOR: No, I think you've made sensible choices. I'm glad you are organized. OK, let's meet again in a couple of weeks to see how you are getting on.

KAREN: OK, thank you. See you then.

**That is the end of Section 3. You'll now have half a minute to check your answers.**

(30 秒停顿)

**Now turn to Section 4.**

## Section 4

**You will hear a talk given by a specialist at a zoo about the implications of the extinction of species. First, you will have some time to look at questions 31 to 40.**

(60 秒停顿)

**Now listen carefully, and answer questions 31 to 40.**

Good afternoon, from my work at the Brisbane Zoo, it is becoming increasingly obvious to me that the animal world is a highly endangered one. It sometimes seems as though new species is added to the endangered list every day, and a great deal of this is due to human activity.

You may have read about the orange bellied parrot colonies in South Australia, they are under threat from wind farms, so even our attempt to save energy can have a negative impact. A further example is provided by the expansion of our cities. Here in Australia, many species of frog are losing their habitat as a direct result of this urban development. What's more, thanks to the increasing use of pesticides, few insects are surviving. Many species depend upon these as a food source, birds in particular. And so their numbers are declining as well.

So, even in rural areas, we are having a damaging effect on species. In fact, when

our farmers choose to grow large amounts of one staple crop each year, corn as a perfect example, this often results in a great need for chemicals and fertilizers, which has a devastating effect on local wildlife.

Clearly, something needs to be done about this. However, very little can be achieved without full public support. And our general attitude is not always a positive one. Of course, it is easy to get people interested in animals such as the panda, thanks to the attention that is given in the media, people are willing to give a great deal of support. However, it is not so easy to attract sympathy for these essential smaller species such as insects. They may seem insignificant, but these tiny creatures have an enormous effect on our ecosystem.

And it isn't only size that is a problem when it comes to our attitudes towards animals. There are certain animals that we would prefer to simply ignore for various reasons. Firstly, we might do this because of fear. That is the normal reaction when people see a shark or a snake for example. Another reason might be that we would believe that certain animals are rivals when it comes to food. Locusts and even mice could come in to this category. Then there are animals that we feel because of how they look or feel, the many different parasites for example.

(3 秒停顿)

You may well ask, what does it matter if any of these species dies? Extinction is the fact of life after all. I would argue, that there are several reasons to be concerned about the extinction of any species.

Each species helps us to understand more about how our ecosystem works. One species can be linked to many others in the food chain for example. And, inevitably, they all lead back to us in some way. We now know that the more complex the ecosystem is, the more stable it is. When this is the case, large numbers of one animal are quickly controlled by outbreaks of its predators.

We've also begun to realize, that the presence or absence of certain plants can alert us to changes in our environment. One type of plant might indicate the presence of rich mineral deposits, another might alert us to toxic water. And so even seemingly insignificant species can be helpful and beneficial to us. This is especially true in the area of medicine. There are many well documented cases of the health benefits of pet ownership, especially with the ill or the handicapped. But not many people know that spiders are also being used in medicine. The cobwebs they make can be used to assist with certain blood disorders. It

actually helps blood to clot. Imaging how much more there is for us still to discover from plants and animals, but we can only do this if we can save these creatures from extinction. Perhaps, in the end, it is our self-interest that will save the animals.

**That is the end of Section 4. You'll now have half a minute to check your answers.**

(30 秒停顿)

**That is the end of the listening test. You'll now have 10 minutes to transfer your answers to the listening answer sheet.**

(10 分钟停顿)

**Please stop writing, and waiting for your question booklet to be collected.**

## 参考答案 Answer Keys

### Test 1

#### Section 1

- |                   |                   |       |
|-------------------|-------------------|-------|
| 1. Sandys College | 5. wheelchair     | 8. B  |
| 2. 6 Beach Road   | 6. 31st October   | 9. E  |
| 3. 077691584      | 7. check          | 10. D |
| 4. 14             | 8—10 IN ANY ORDER |       |

#### Section 2

- |                      |                    |       |
|----------------------|--------------------|-------|
| 11. Castle           | 15. Town Hall      | 18. B |
| 12. 7 miles          | 16. Station        | 19. D |
| 13. 13 ( years old)  | 17. jacket         | 20. F |
| 14. sports equipment | 18—20 IN ANY ORDER |       |

#### Section 3

- |       |                         |                            |
|-------|-------------------------|----------------------------|
| 21. B | 26. A                   | 29 & 30 IN EITHER<br>ORDER |
| 22. B | 27 & 28 IN EITHER ORDER | 29. C                      |
| 23. C | 27. A                   | 30. E                      |
| 24. C | 28. E                   |                            |
| 25. A |                         |                            |

#### Section 4

- |           |                 |                 |
|-----------|-----------------|-----------------|
| 31. sea   | 35. 1st century | 38. forest      |
| 32. right | 36. defense     | 39. ground      |
| 33. hair  | 37. dry         | 40. environment |
| 34. worms |                 |                 |

## Test 2

### Section 1

- |      |            |       |
|------|------------|-------|
| 1. C | 5. cleaned | 8. B  |
| 2. E | 6. signs   | 9. A  |
| 3. F | 7. C       | 10. C |
| 4. 8 |            |       |

### Section 2

- |       |       |       |
|-------|-------|-------|
| 11. A | 15. B | 18. A |
| 12. C | 16. C | 19. C |
| 13. A | 17. E | 20. G |
| 14. C |       |       |

### Section 3

- |                |                  |               |
|----------------|------------------|---------------|
| 21. cities     | 25. higher seats | 28. roll over |
| 22. commercial | 26. harmful      | 29. farmers   |
| 23. engine     | 27. weight       | 30. insurance |
| 24. safe       |                  |               |

### Section 4

- |               |                |                  |
|---------------|----------------|------------------|
| 31. teenagers | 35. drink milk | 38. relationship |
| 32. similar   | 36. time       | 39. age          |
| 33. income    | 37. number     | 40. friends      |
| 34. Surveys   |                |                  |

## Test 3

### Section 1

- |                    |              |                  |
|--------------------|--------------|------------------|
| 1. 95 Cross Street | 3. 4689 5324 | 5. 18th June     |
| 2. Walkley         | 4. knee      | 6. (an) ice pack |

7. go upstairs  
8. back

9. stick

10. exercises

11. C  
12. B  
13. A  
14. A

15. B  
16. A  
17. C

18. G  
19. F  
20. A

## Section 2

21. references  
22. examples  
23. next seminar / next term  
24. explain (the)

experiment  
25. 26th November  
26. chemistry lab  
27. (the) professor

28. A  
29. C  
30. F

## Section 3

31. frog  
32. birds  
33. corn  
34. media

35. insects  
36. fear  
37. rivals

38. complex  
39. plants  
40. blood

## Section 4

# 附录

## 附录一 术语表 Terminology

术语	定义	本书页码
雅思听力机经	雅思听力机经是对曾经考过的雅思听力题目的整理。一般来说，每场考试都会有机经原题作为考题出现。	4
8分钟读题法	综合利用零散时间，争取更多读图时间的方法。	6
定项听写	所谓定项听写，就是在播放雅思听力材料录音，进行训练时，将里面所有的名词、形容词、数字都同时写下的练习方法。	16
核心成分	核心成分是卷面题干上最能代表话题的信息。通过寻找核心成分，确定与题点信息有关的录音范围。	29
限定成分	限定成分是题干上最言之有物的修饰，它可以确定什么是完全符合定位的考点答案，什么是和考点话题相关却与对考点的修饰相悖的迷惑信息。	30
三维立体坐标定位	三维立体坐标定位指利用三个维度（即：高尔夫定位、考点性质判断、听觉线索）综合寻找考点的方法。	46
听觉线索5+1	直接强调、重复、转折、并列、否定这五个逻辑关系，加上语气线索，都是在录音里而非卷面上找到的线索，合称为“听觉线索5+1”。这些听觉线索，组成了坐标定位的第三个维度。	46
并列项同上同下原则	当卷面上提示了并列结构，需要填写并列项作为答案时，可以利用“并列项位置相近、性质相同”的原则来解题；而当只能选择唯一答案时，并列项需要同时排除。我们把这两方面总结为“并列项同上同下原则”。	49

(续)

术 语	定 义	本书页码
重现六定式	雅思听力考试中替换方式，看似无穷无尽，本质上却有且只有六种情况。包括：原词重现、词性替换、指代替换、同义替换、反义替换、上下义替换。	89
选项关键词	选项关键词是选项中独特而对比的信息。	93
twins 选项	一道题目中有相关信息的选项，叫“twins 选项”。	94
正确选项简与繁	在雅思听力选择题的正确选项中，往往替换词简单，替换关系复杂深入。	95
迷惑选项两分法	迷惑选项两分法是考官设计迷惑选项的本质思路。即：不符合题干的核心或限定成分、选项内部有错误的修饰信息。	96
超级配对	选项数量在 6 个或 6 个以上的配对题叫“超级配对”。	102
配对题三种假乱序	配对题三种假乱序是考官设计配对题时通过颠倒信息出现的顺序来增大题目难度的方法。其中包括：选项和题干乱序、假题干信息、题干假乱序。	104
东南西北看坐标，前后左右为相对	解答地图题时应对方位词的口诀。	111

## 附录二 例题文本 Transcript of Sample Questions

### Recording 1

剑桥雅思 8 Test 1 Section 1 节选

NINA: So will you fill in the form or shall I?

GEORGE: I'll do it. Name: George O'Neill. ADDRESS: 48 North Avenue, Westsea. Do you remember our new postcode? Still can't remember it.

NINA: Just a minute—I've got it written down here. WS62YH. Do you need the phone too?

GEORGE: Please. I'm really bad at numbers.

NINA: 01674 553242. So, let's book two tickets for Guitarrini.

GEORGE: Okay. If you're sure, £ 7.50 each is all right. How do you feel about the singer?

NINA: I haven't quite decided. But I've noticed something on the booking form that might just persuade me!

GEORGE: What's that then?

NINA: Free refreshments!

GEORGE: Really?

NINA: Yes, look here. Sunday 17th of June. Singer, ticket £ 6.00 includes drinks the garden.

GEORGE: Sounds like a bargain to me!

NINA: Yes, let's book two tickets for that. So, what else? I'm feeling quite keen now! How about the pianist on the 22nd of June?

GEORGE: Anna Ventura? I've just remembered that's my evening class night.

NINA: That's okay. I'll just have to go on my own—but we can go to the Spanish dance and guitar concert together. Can't we?

GEORGE: Yes—I'm sure Tom and Kieran would enjoy that too. Good heavens—£ 10.50 a ticket! I can see we're going to have to go without food for the rest of the week—well need to book four!

NINA: Wish we were students—look! Children, Students and Senior Citizens get a 50% discount on everything.

GEORGE: If only!

## Recording 2

### 剑桥雅思 8 Test 1 Section 2 节选

Well, let me give you some of the basic information first. In regard to opening hours, we're open every day of the week from 9.00 am to 8.00 pm except on Mondays when we close at 1.30 pm. And, in fact the only day in the year when we're closed is on the 25th of December. You can book a guided tour for your school group any time that we're open.

If you bring a school group to the museum, when you arrive we ask you to remain with your group in the car park. One or more of the tour guides will welcome you there and brief you about what the tour will be about. We do this there because our entrance is quite small and we really haven't got much room for briefing groups in the exhibition area.

As far as the amount of time you'll need goes, if you bring a school group you should plan on allowing a minimum of 90 minutes for the visit. This allows 15 minutes to get on and off the coach, 45 minutes for the guided tour and 30 minutes for after-tour activities. If you're going to have lunch at the museum you will, of course, have to allow more time. There are two cafes in the museum, with seating for 80 people. If you want to eat there you'll need to reserve some seating, as they can get quite crowded at lunch time. Then outside the museum at the back there are tables, and students can bring their own lunch and eat it there in the open air.

## Recording 3

### 剑桥雅思 8 Test 3 Section 2 节选

Hello, and welcome to *Focus on the Arts*. I'm your host—Dave Green—and this is your very own local radio programme. Every Friday evening we put the spotlight on different arts and culture facilities, and look at the shows and events that are on offer in the coming week.

And today the focus is on The National Arts Centre. Now, if you don't already know it yourself, I'm sure you've all heard of it. It's famous throughout the world as one of the major venues for classical music.

But did you know that it is actually much more than just a place to hear concerts? The Centre itself is a huge complex that caters for a great range of arts. Under a single roof it houses concert rooms, theatres, cinemas, art galleries and a wonderful public library, as well as service facilities including three restaurants and a bookshop. So at any one time, the choice of entertainment there is simply enormous.

So, how did they manage to build such a big arts complex right in the heart of the city?

Well, the area was completely destroyed by bombs during the war in 1940. So the opportunity was taken to create a cultural centre that would be, what they called: the City's gift to the Nation. Of course it took a while for such a big project to get started, but it was planned in the 60s, built in the 70s and eventually opened to the public in 1983. Ever since then it has proved to be a great success. It is not privately owned, like many arts centres, but is still in public hands—it's run by the City Council. Both our National Symphony Orchestra and National Theatre Company were involved in the planning of the project, and they are now based there—giving regular performances every week—and as the Centre is open 363 days of the year, there are plenty of performances to choose from.

#### Recording 4

剑桥雅思 7 Test 1 Section 3

PHILIP: Well, I've been looking at why individualism, I mean individual differences, are such an important area of management studies. When you think about any organization, be it a family business or a multinational company, they are all fundamentally a group of people working together. But it's what these individuals contribute to their places of work that makes you realize how important they are. Of course they bring different ideas, but it's also their attitudes and their experiences of learning. Diversity is important in these areas too.

TUTOR: So why do people behave so differently from one another at work?

PHILIP: There are lots of reasons but research has shown a lot of it comes down to personality. And the other factor is gender. It's a well known fact that men and women do lots of things in different ways, and the workplace is no different.

TUTOR: Did you look at the effects of this variation on companies?

PHILIP: Yes, I did. On the positive side, exposure to such diversity helps encourage creativity which is generally an asset to a company. But unfortunately individual differences are also the root of conflict between staff and they can lead to difficulties for management, which can sometimes be serious.

TUTOR: Thanks, Philip. So now I guess the two main things to remember here are to identify individual talent and then to utilize it. So Janice, you were looking at identifying different talents in workers. Do you think this is easy for managers to do?

JANICE: Well, currently teamwork is in fashion in the workplace and in my opinion the

importance of the individual is generally neglected. What managers should be targeting is those employees who can take the lead in a situation and are not afraid to accept the idea of responsibility.

TUTOR: That's true Janice, but unfortunately many managers think the entire notion of encouraging individuality amongst their staff is far too hard.

JANICE: Yes, that may be true, but I think one of the most important tasks of managers is to consider the needs of the individual on one hand and group co-operation and conformity on the other. It requires creative thinking on the part of management to avoid tension.

TUTOR: So Janice, what kind of people do you think companies should be looking for?

JANICE: Well, it has to start from the very beginning when companies are looking for new employees. When the personnel department is choosing between applicants they need to look for someone who's broken the mould and can think for themselves. Instead, people making these decisions often use a range of psychological tests to see if a person is a problem solver. I'm not convinced these qualities are actually the most important.

TUTOR: So do you think being a good team player is overrated?

JANICE: No, it's not overrated. You do need to learn the rules and learn them fast. No individual can get around this if you're working in an organization.

TUTOR: So how should managers deal with this?

JANICE: Rewards. When an individual demonstrates the behavior the organization expects, some kind of incentive can be given. What's important here is that this happens right at the beginning, so new recruits learn the rules of the system immediately. Also the incentive should be something the individual actually wants, and this isn't always just money.

TUTOR: To come back to you, Philip. You were saying that recognition of good performers is essential. What else should managers be looking for?

PHILIP: Well, managing people means you not only have an understanding of your employees, but you also recognise the culture of the organization. In fact, for some organizations creativity and individuality may be the last thing they want to see during working hours!

TUTOR: Very true.

PHILIP: Yes, but managing people isn't as easy as it looks. For example, change in the workplace can be quite tricky, especially if there's a need to increase profit. And at times like these managers may have to give priority to profit rather than individual

staff needs.

TUTOR: Yes, and that creates difficult situations for people.

PHILIP: Yes but what's important is that managers are able to deal with quite high levels of personal stress. During times of change they should be thinking not only about the strain on their staff but take time out to think of themselves.

TUTOR: Absolutely. So what are the implications of that for...

### Recording 5

剑桥雅思 7 Test 1 Section 1 节选

MAN: OK, I just have to fill this form out for you. So what date do you want to book this for?

WOMAN: The 16th of October—oh, no, sorry, that's my departure date. I arrive on the 17th, so book it for then, please.

MAN: So, that's the Toronto Airport Shuttle to Milton. And this is for just one person or...?

WOMAN: Yes, just me, please.

MAN: Right. And you said your expected time of arrival was 11.30? So if I book your Shuttle for after 12.00—let's say, 12.30; that should give you plenty of time to, you know, collect your baggage, maybe grab a coffee?

WOMAN: Yeah, that sounds fine, as long as we land on time!

MAN: Well, we'll take your flight details so you don't need to worry too much about that.

Now, what about the fare? What sort of ticket do you want? One way or...?

WOMAN: Yes, that'll be fine, provided I can book the return trip once I'm there.

MAN: No problem—just allow a couple of days in advance to make sure you get a seat. And what's your name, please?

WOMAN: Janet, Janet Thomson.

WOMAN: No, it's T-H-O-M-S-O-N.

MAN: OK. And you'll be coming from the UK? What flight will you be travelling on?

WOMAN: Oh, it's Air Canada flight number AC936, from London Heathrow.

WOMAN: Right. Now, do you know where you'll be staying? We need to give the driver an address.

WOMAN: Yes, it's called the Vacation Motel—and I think it's near the town centre.

Anyway, the address is 24, Kitchener Street—that's KITCHENER Street.

MAN: That's fine. Right, so that's \$35 to pay please. Have you got your credit card number there?

WOMAN: Yes, it's a VISA card, and the number is 3303 8450 2045 6837.

MAN: OK. Well, that seems to be everything. Have a good trip and we'll see you in Toronto next week!

WOMAN: Yes, bye—oh, thanks for your help!

### Recording 6

剑桥雅思 8 Test 1 Section 1 节选

NINA: So will you fill in the form or shall I?

GEORGE: I'll do it. Name: George O'Neill. Address: 48 North Avenue, Westsea. Do you remember our new postcode? Still can't remember it.

NINA: Just a minute—I've got it written down here. WS62 YH. Do you need the phone too?

GEORGE: Please. I'm really bad at numbers.

NINA: 01674 553242. So, let's book two tickets for Guitarrini.

GEORGE: Okay. If you're sure, £ 7.50 each is all right. How do you feel about the singer?

NINA: I haven't quite decided. But I've noticed something on the booking form that might just persuade me!

GEORGE: What's that then?

NINA: Free refreshments!

GEORGE: Really?

NINA: Yes, look here. Sunday 17th of June. Singer, ticket £ 6.00 includes drinks in the garden.

GEORGE: Sounds like a bargain to me!

NINA: Yes, let's book two tickets for that. So, what else? I'm feeling quite keen now! How about the pianist on the 22nd of June?

GEORGE: Anna Ventura? I've just remembered that's my evening class night.

NINA: That's okay. I'll just have to go on my own—but we can go to the Spanish dance and guitar concert together, can't we?

GEORGE: Yes, I'm sure Tom and Kieran would enjoy that too. Good heavens — £ 10.50 a ticket! I can see we're going to have to go without food for the rest of the week—we'll need to book four!

NINA: Wish we were students—look! Children, Students and Senior Citizens get a 50% discount on everything.

GEORGE: If only!

## Recording 7

### 剑桥雅思 9 Test 2 Section 4

Good morning everyone. Now whether you're going to university to study business or some other subject, many of you will eventually end up working for a company of some kind.

Now, when you first start working somewhere you will realise that the organisation you've joined has certain characteristics. And we often refer to these social characteristics as the culture of the organization—this includes its unwritten ideas, beliefs, values and things like that. One well known writer has classified company cultures by identifying four major types.

The first type is called the Power Culture, and it's usually found in small organisations.

It's the type of culture that needs a central source of power to be effective, and because control is in the hands of just one or two people there aren't many rules or procedures. Another characteristic is that communication usually takes the form of conversations rather than, say, formal meetings or written memos. Now one of the benefits of this culture is that the organisation has the ability to act quickly, so it responds well to threat, or danger on the one hand, and opportunity on the other.

But on the negative side, this type of organisation doesn't always act effectively, because it depends too much on one or two people at the top, and when these people make poor decisions there's no one else who can influence them.

And the kind of person who does well in this type of business culture is one who is happy to take risks, and for whom job security is a low priority.

The next type is known as Role Culture—that's R-O-L-E, not R-O-double L, by the way, and this type is usually found in large companies, which have lots of different levels in them. These organisations usually have separate departments that specialise in things like finance, or sales, or maintenance, or whatever. Each one is co-ordinated at the top by a small group of senior managers, and typically everyone's job is controlled by sets of rules and procedures—for example, there are specific job descriptions, rules for discipline, and so on.

What are the benefits of this kind of culture? Well firstly, because it's found in large organisations, its fixed costs, or overheads as they're known, are low in relation to its output, or what it produces. In other words it can achieve economies of scale. And

secondly, it is particularly successful in business markets where technical expertise is important. On the other hand, this culture is often very slow to recognise the need for change, and even slower to react. What kind of person does this type of culture suit?

Well it suits employees who value security, and who don't particularly want to have responsibility.

Moving on now to Task Cultures—this type is found in organisations that are project-oriented. You usually find it where the market for the company's product is extremely competitive, or where the products themselves have a short life-span. Usually top management delegates the projects, the people and other resources. And once these have been allocated, little day-to-day control is exercised from the top, because this would seem like "breaking the rules".

Now one of the major benefits of this culture is that it's flexible. But it does have some major disadvantages too. For instance, it can't produce economies of scale or great depth of expertise. People who like working in groups or teams prefer this type of culture.

And finally, the fourth category is called the Person Culture...

### Recording 8

剑桥雅思 8 Test 2 Section 3 节选

PROFESSOR: How will you know if Asian bees have entered Australia?

GRANT: We're looking at the diet of the bird called the Rainbow Bee Eater. The Bee Eater doesn't care what it eats, as long as they're insects. But the interesting thing about this bird is that we are able to analyse exactly what it eats and that's really helpful if we're looking for introduced insects.

PROFESSOR: How come?

GRANT: Because insects have their skeletons outside their bodies, so the Bee Eaters digest the meat from the inside. Then they bring up all the indigestible bits of skeleton and, of course, the wings in a pellet — a small ball of waste material which they cough up.

PROFESSOR: That sounds a bit unpleasant. So, how do you go about it?

GRANT: In the field we track down the Bee Eaters and find their favourite feeding spots, you know, the places where the birds usually feed. It's here that we can find the pellets. We collect them up and take them back to the laboratory to examine the contents.

PROFESSOR: How do you do that?

GRANT: The pellets are really hard, especially if they have been out in the sun for a few days so, first of all, we treat them by adding water to moisten them and make them softer. Then we pull them apart under the microscope. Everything's all scrunched up but we're looking for wings so we just pull them all out and straighten them. Then we identify them to see if we can find any Asian bee wings.

PROFESSOR: And how many have you found?

GRANT: So far our research shows that Asian bees have not entered Australia in any number—it's a good result and much more reliable than trying to find live ones as evidence of introduced insects.

PROFESSOR: Well, that's fascinating! Thank you, Grant, for those insights. I hope that you might inspire some of our students here to conduct some similar experiments.

### Recording 9

剑桥雅思 9 Test 4 Section 3 节选

PAUL: How was the content of the lectures? Was it easy for you?

KIRA: I didn't really have many problems understanding lectures. The content was very similar to what I'd studied before.

PAUL: And what about the lecturers themselves? Are they essentially the same as lecturers in your country?

KIRA: Well actually, no. Here, they're much easier to approach. After every lecture you can go and ask them something you didn't understand. Or you can make an appointment and talk to them about anything in the course.

PAUL: Maybe you found them different because you're a more mature student now, whereas when you were studying in your country you were younger and not so assertive.

KIRA: No, I don't think that's the difference. Most of the students here do it. In my faculty, they all seem to make appointments—usually to talk about something in the course that's worrying them, but sometimes just about something that might really interest them, something they might want to specialize in. The lectures must set aside certain times every week when they're available for students.

PAUL: That's good to hear.

### Recording 10

#### 剑桥雅思 7 Test 2 Section 2 节选

Besides the boat tours, there are city buses. Two companies offer special services: The Top Bus Company runs all its tours with a live commentary in English. Tours leave from 8.30 am every 20 minutes. There are departures from Central Station, Castle Hill and Long Walk. This is a hop-on hop-off service and tickets are valid for 24 hours. For further details call Top Bus on 0208 9447810.

The Number One Sightseeing Tour is available with a commentary in eight languages. Buses depart from Central Station every five to six minutes from about 9 am with the last bus at around 7 pm. There are also Number One services with an English-speaking...

### Recording 11

#### 剑桥雅思 7 Test 4 Section 4 节选

In today's lecture, I'm going to talk about Monosodium Glutamate. Or MSG, as it's more commonly known. Now, MSG as you probably know, is a flavor enhancer which is used particularly in Chinese and Japanese cooking. Today I am going to explore why it is so popular in these cuisines and, more importantly, how does it enhance the flavor of food?

The main reason why MSG is more commonly used in Japanese meals is tradition. For many thousands of years the Japanese have incorporated a type of seaweed known as Kombu in their cooking, as they discovered it had the ability to make food taste better. But it wasn't until 1908 that the ingredient in Kombu which was responsible for the improvement in flavor was actually discovered to be glutamate by scientists working there.

From 1908 until 1956, glutamate was produced commercially in Japan by a very slow and expensive means of extraction. It was in 1956 that the speed of the process was improved, and industrial production increased dramatically and still continues to increase to this day. In fact, hundreds of thousands of tons of MSG are produced all over the world today.

## Recording 12

### 剑桥雅思 8 Test 1 Section 2 节选

When the students come into the museum foyer we ask them to check in their backpacks with their books, lunch boxes, etc, at the cloakroom before they enter the museum proper.

I'm afraid in the past we have had a few things gone missing after school visits so this is a strict rule. Also, some of the exhibits are fragile and we don't want them to be accidentally knocked. But we do provide school students with handouts with questions and quizzes on them. There's so much that students can learn in the museum and it's fun for them to have something to do. Of course they'll need to bring something to write with for these. We do allow students to take photographs. For students who are doing projects it's useful to make some kind of visual record of what they see that they can add to their reports. And finally, they should not bring anything to eat into the museum, or drinks of any kind.

## Recording 13

### 剑桥雅思 6 Test 4 Section 3 节选

STUDENT: I expect it'll take me a while to find what I need. There's such a lot here.

LIBRARIAN: Yes, there is. But if you need help getting started, this term we're running three study skills workshops.

STUDENT: Oh? What are they on?

LIBRARIAN: Er, let me see. The first one's on resources. Yes, here it is. How to use the library's resources that include everything, not just the print and technical resources.

STUDENT: That sounds useful. Is there anything on using the Internet?

LIBRARIAN: Er, let's see. The one on the Internet for beginners was last term. This term it's finding research materials online.

STUDENT: That sounds interesting too. Hm, what's the last one?

LIBRARIAN: It's a workshop on dissertations.

STUDENT: What do you mean—how to write one?

LIBRARIAN: Er, no, it's more to do with academic writing conventions, you know—writing a bibliography and how to refer to sources in your text. That sort of thing.

Anyway, here's a leaflet with information about all three.

STUDENT: Thanks a lot. That'll be very useful.

LIBRARIAN: You're welcome.

### Recording 14

#### 剑桥雅思 7 Test 1 Section 2 节选

When it comes to our tents, these are equipped to the highest standard. We really do think of every essential detail, from an oven and cooking rings fuelled by bottled gas, to mirrors in the bedroom areas. If you don't want to cook indoors, you can borrow a barbecue if you ask in advance for one to be made available, and there's even a picnic blanket to sit on outside your tent. Inside, a box of games and toys can be found, and children's tents can be hired if required. All tents have a fridge, and if you want to spend the day on the beach, for example, ask for a specially designed PS Camping cool box, which will keep your food and drinks chilled. There are excellent washing facilities at all our sites, with washing machines and clothes lines in the central areas, along with mops and buckets in case your tent needs cleaning during your stay. All sites have a cafe and/or a shop for those who'd rather "eat in" than dine at a local restaurant.

### Recording 15

#### 剑桥雅思 9 Test 3 Section 2 节选

All these visitors mean we have had to expand our operation and it's now a truly family concern. I'm near to retirement age so I only concern myself with look after the mechanical side of things—keeping the trains going. Liz now devotes all her energies to recruiting and supporting the large squadron of workers, which keep the place running smoothly. We're really pleased that after some years away teaching, Sarah has now returned to the park and makes sure the visitors are kept fed and watered, which keeps her pretty busy as you can imagine. Our son, Duncan, has been a stalwart of the park for the last ten years, taking over from me in the area of construction—and I'll say a little bit more about that in a moment—and his new wife, Judith, has also joined the team in charge of retail. That's becoming a tremendous growth area for us—a lot of people want to buy souvenirs.



## Recording 16



### 剑桥雅思 9 Test 2 Section 2 节选

And finally I'd like to tell you about our new wildlife area, Hinchingbrooke Park, which will be opened to the public next month. This slide doesn't really indicate how big it is, but anyway, you can see the two gates into the park, and the main paths. As you can see, there's a lake in the north west of the park, with a bird hide to the west of it, at the end of a path. So it'll be a nice quiet place for watching the birds on the lake.

Fairly close to where refreshments are available, there's a dog-walking area in the southern part of the park, leading off from the path. And if you just want to sit and relax, you can go to the flower garden: that's the circular area on the map surrounded by paths.

And finally, there's a wooded area in the western section of the park, between two paths.

Okay, that's enough from me, so let's go on to...

## 附录三 例题答案 Answer to Sample Questions

### Recording 2

- 11. 1.30
- 12. 25th December
- 13. car park
- 14. 45
- 15. tables

### Recording 3

- 11. classical music
- 12. bookshop/ bookstore
- 13. planned
- 14. 1983/ (the) 1980s
- 15. City Council
- 16. 363

### Recording 4

- 21. attitude (s)
- 22. gender/ sex
- 23. creativity
- 24. A
- 25. B
- 26. A
- 27. B
- 28. culture
- 29. profit (s)
- 30. stress/ strain

### Recording 5

- 6. (the) 17th (of) October

- 7. 12.30
- 8. Thomson
- 9. AC936
- 10. 3303845020456837

### Recording 6

- 3. 48 North Avenue
- 4. WS62YH
- 5. 01674553242
- 6. (free) drink (s) / refreshment (s)
- 7. (the/a) pianist/ piano player
- 8. 10.50
- 9. 4
- 10. 50%

### Recording 7

- 31. central
- 32. conversation (s)
- 33. effectively
- 34. risk (s)
- 35. levels
- 36. description (s)
- 37. technical
- 38. change
- 39. responsibility
- 40. flexible

### Recording 8

- 25. insects

26. feeding/ eating

27. laboratory

28. water

29. wings

30. reliable/ accurate

### Recording 9

23. approach

24. mature

25. interest

### Recording 10

19. every 20 minutes

20. (from) (the) Central Station

### Recording 11

31. B

32. C

33. A

### Recording 12

16 – 18 (in any order) C F G

28 – 30 (in any order) C E F

### Recording 14

17. C

18. A

19. C

20. B

### Recording 15

14. E

15. H

16. F

17. C

18. G

### Recording 16

17. A

18. I

19. F

20. E

敬请关注：



电话服务

服务咨询热线：010-88361066  
读者购书热线：010-68326294  
010-88379203

网络服务

机工官网：[www.cmpbook.com](http://www.cmpbook.com)  
机工官博：[weibo.com/cmp1952](http://weibo.com/cmp1952)  
金书网：[www.golden-book.com](http://www.golden-book.com)  
教育服务网：[www.cmpedu.com](http://www.cmpedu.com)  
封面无防伪标均为盗版

为中华崛起传播智慧  
地址：北京市百万庄大街22号  
邮政编码：100037

策划编辑◎杨娟 / 封面设计◎杨柳国  13701114617  
010-88384388  
[FLYAD-studio.com](http://FLYAD-studio.com)

# 最高分 雅思听力技巧

EFFECTIVE METHODS OF IELTS LISTENING

★ 经过众多雅思听力9分考生的考场实战检验，  
他们的成功你可以复制！

★ 独创提分技巧“定项听写法”，  
让你很快练出一双对考点极其敏感的耳朵！

★ 提炼做听力题核心准则“高尔夫定位法”，  
用它就能见招拆招地应对考试！

★ 3套超保真模拟题，  
详尽解析听力做题方法和思路，  
可谓剑10抢鲜版！

★ 洞悉雅思听力高频考点和出题套路，  
让很多答案都在你的意料之中！



ISBN 978-7-111-53062-6

9 787111 530626 >



机械工业出版社微信公众号



外语分社微信公众号

上架指导 雅思听力

ISBN 978-7-111-53062-6

ISBN 978-7-89405-993-2(光盘)

定价：39.80元（含1CD）